WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:

A61K 31/40, 31/4015, 31/4412, A61P 7/00, 9/00, C07D 401/06, 403/06

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 00/47207

A1

(43) International Publication Date:

17 August 2000 (17.08.00)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US00/02883

(22) International Filing Date:

2 February 2000 (02.02.00)

(30) Priority Data:

60/119,372

9 February 1999 (09.02.99)

US

60/167,428

24 November 1999 (24.11.99) US

(71) Applicant: BRISTOL-MYERS SOUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventors: STEIN, Philip, D.; 3 Harbourton Ridge Drive, Pennington, NJ 08534 (US). BISACCHI, Gregory, S.; 130 Mountain Road, Ringoes, NJ 08551 (US). SHI, Yan; 7020 Redcoat Drive, Flourtown, PA 19031 (US). O'CONNOR, Stephen, P.; Apartment 2, 76 York Street, Lambertville, NJ 08530 (US). LI, Chi; 18 Eagle Court, Randolph, NJ 07869 (US).

(74) Agents: DAVIS, Stephen, B. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: LACTAM INHIBITORS OF FXa AND METHOD

$$\mathbb{R}^3$$
 \mathbb{R}^4
 \mathbb{R}^6
 \mathbb{R}^6
 \mathbb{R}^5
 \mathbb{R}^5
 \mathbb{R}^5
 \mathbb{R}^5
 \mathbb{R}^2
 \mathbb{R}^2
 \mathbb{R}^2

(57) Abstract

Caprolactam inhibitors are provided which have structure (I) including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and all stereoisomers thereof, and prodrugs thereof, wherein n is 1 to 5; and Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁵, R⁵, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are as defined herein. These compounds are inhibitors of Factor Xa and thus are useful as anticoagulants. A method for treating cardiovascular diseases associated with thromboses is also provided.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	8Z	Swaziland
ΑZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	ΙE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
СН	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

LACTAM INHIBITORS OF FXa AND METHOD

5

Field of the Invention

10

The present invention relates to lactam inhibitors of the enzyme Factor Xa which are useful as anticoagulants in the treatment of cardiovascular diseases associated with thromboses.

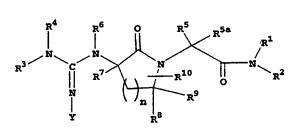
15

Brief Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, novel lactam derivatives are provided which are inhibitors of the enzyme Factor Xa and have the structure I

20

(I)



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and all stereoisomers thereof, and prodrugs thereof, wherein

25

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

Y is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, amino, -ORa, -SRa,

R¹, R², R⁴, R⁶, R⁸, and R⁹ are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkylcarbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, -ORa, -SRa,

15 R⁵, R^{5a}, and R⁷ are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl,

R¹⁰ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl-carbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl,

20

or when R^{s} is hydrogen and R^{s} and R^{10} are on adjacent carbons they join to complete a cycloalkyl or phenyl ring;

R and R are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteraryl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl-carbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl,

10 heteroarylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl and dialkylaminocarbonyl;

 R_{c} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, subsituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroaryl,

and wherein ${\rm R}^1$ and ${\rm R}^2,$ and/or ${\rm R}^3$ and ${\rm R}^4$ and/or ${\rm R}_{_{\! a}}$ and ${\rm R}_{_{\! b}}$ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which

20 they are attached, i.e. $^{\mathbf{R}_{b}}$, to form a cycloheteroalkyl ring or a heteroaryl ring;

15

 \mathbb{R}^3 and Y can be taken together to form a heteroaryl ring;

 \mathbb{R}^3 or \mathbb{R}^4 or Y can form a ring with \mathbb{R}^6 which can be 25 a cycloheteroalkyl or a heteroaryl ring;

 R^5 and R^{5a} can be taken together to the carbon to which they are attached to form a cycloalkyl ring, a heteroaryl ring or a cycloheteroalkyl ring; and

where one or more of R^3 R^4 or R^6 are H, then double 30 bond isomers are possible which are included in the present invention.

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method for preventing, inhibiting or

treating cardovascular diseases associated with thromboses is provided, wherein a compound of formula I is administered in a therapeutically effective amount which inhibits Factor Xa.

5

10

15

20

25

Detailed Description of the Invention

The following definitions apply to the terms as used throughout this specification, unless otherwise limited in specific instances.

The term "alkyl" or "alk" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes both straight and branched chain hydrocarbons containing 1 to 20 carbons, preferably 1 to 12 carbons, more preferably 1 to 8 carbons in the normal chain. Examples include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, and the various additional branched chain isomers thereof. The term "lower alkyl" includes both straight and branched chain hydrocarbons containing 1 to 4 carbons.

The term "alkenyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes both straight and branched hydrocarbons having one or more double bonds, preferably one or two, and being of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to 12 carbons, and more preferably 2 to 8 carbons in the normal chain. Examples include

30

35

The term "alkynyl" as employed herein alone or, as part of another group includes both straight and branched hydrocarbons having one or more triple bonds, preferably one or two, and being of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to

12 carbons, and more preferably 2 to 8 carbons in the normal chain. Examples include

$$-C = CH , -CH_2 - C = CH , -CH_2 - CH - C = CH$$

$$-CH_2 - C = C - CH - CH_2 - C = C - CH_3 , etc.$$

$$-CH_2 - C = C - CH - CH_2 - C = C - CH_3 , etc.$$

$$-CH_3$$

5

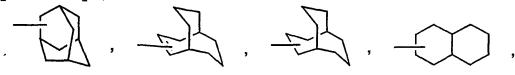
The terms "substituted alkyl", "substituted lower alkyl", "substituted alkenyl" and "substituted alkynyl" refer to such groups as defined above having one, two, or three substituents selected from halo, alkoxy,

- haloalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylcycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryloxo, hydroxy, -N₃, nitro, cyano, (R₂₀)(R₂₁)N-, carboxy, thio, alkylthio, arylthio, arylalkylthio, heteroarylthio, alkyl-C(O)-, alkoxycarbonyl, (R₂₀)(R₂₁)N-
- 15 C(0)-, arylcarbonyloxy, alkyl-C(0)-NH-, alkyl-C(0)N(alkyl)-, aryl-C(0)-NH-, aryl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-,
 aryl-C(0)-, arylalkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl-NH-,
 alkoxycarbonyl-N(alkyl)-, cycloalkyl-C(0)-,
 cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-, heteroaryl-C(0)-, cycloalkyl-
- C(0)-NH-, cycloalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl), cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-NH-, cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-, heteroaryl-C(0)-NH-, heteroaryl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-, arylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloheteroalkylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfinyl,
- 25 arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl,
 cycloheteroalkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, (R₂₀)(R₂₁)N sulfinyl, (R₂₀)(R₂₁)N-sulfonyl, alkyl-SO₂-NH- alkyl-SO₂ N(alkyl)-, aryl-SO₂-NH-, aryl-SO₂-N(alkyl)-, cycloalkyl SO₂-NH-, cycloalkyl-SO₂-N(alkyl)-, cycloheteroalkyl-SO₂-NH30 , cycloheteroalkyl-SO₂-N(alkyl)-, heteroaryl-SO₂-NH-,
- , cycloheteroalkyl-SO₂-N(alkyl)-, heteroaryl-SO₂-NH-, heteroaryl-SO₂-N(alkyl)-, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-NH-$, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-N(alkyl)-$, hydroxy-NH-C(0)-, hydroxy-N(alkyl)-C(0)-,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} (R_{20})(R_{21})N & C - N(R_{23}) - \\ & || & \\ N - R_{22} \end{array}, \text{ and } \begin{array}{c} (R_{20})(R_{21})N - C - N(R_{23}) - C(O) - \\ & || & \\ N - R_{22} \end{array}$$

The term "halo" refers to chloro, bromo, fluoro and iodo.

The term "cycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes saturated or partially unsaturated (containing 1 or 2 double bonds and/or 1 or 2 triple bonds) cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 3 rings, including monocyclicalkyl, bicyclicalkyl and tricyclicalkyl, containing a total of 3 to 20 carbons forming the rings, preferably 4 to 12 carbons forming the rings. Also included within the definition of "cycloalkyl" are such rings fused to an aryl, cycloheteroalkyl, or heteroaryl ring and bridged 15 multicyclic rings containing 5 to 20 carbons, preferably 6 to 12 carbons, and 1 or 2 bridges. Examples include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl and cyclododecyl, 20 cyclohexenyl,



cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclohexadienyl, cycloheptadienyl, cyclopentynyl, cyclohexynyl, cycloheptynyl, cyclooctynyl, etc. Also included within the definition of "cycloalkyl" are such groups having one, two or three substituents selected from alkyl, substituted alkyl, halo, hydroxy, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N$ -, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, arylthio, heteroaryl and cycloheteroalkyl.

25

The term "aryl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to phenyl, 1-naphthyl, and 2-naphthyl as well as such rings fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl, or heteroaryl ring.

Examples include

The term "aryl" also includes such ring systems wherein the phenyl, 1-naphthyl, or 2-naphthyl has one two, or three substitutents selected from halo, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylcarbonyl, (substituted alkyl) -C(0)-, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, arylthio, arylalkylthio, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, -10 $N(R_{20})(R_{21})$, alkyl-SO,-, (substituted alkyl)-SO,-, aryl-SO,-, cycloalkyl-SO,-, cycloheteroalkyl-SO,-, heteroaryl-SO,-, alkyl-SO2-NH-, aryl-SO2-NH-, cycloheteroalkyl-SO2-NH-, heteroary1-SO,-NH-, alky1-SO,-N(alky1)-, (substituted alkyl)-SO2-N(alkyl)-, cycloalkyl-SO,-N(alkyl)-, aryl-SO,-15 N(alkyl)-, cycloheteroalkyl-SO2-N(alkyl)-, heteroaryl-SO2- $N(alkyl) - (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0) - (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-NH-, aryl-$ C(0)-, cycloalkyl-C(0)-, cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-, $\label{eq:heteroaryl-C(0)-, (R_{20}) (R_{21}) N-C(0)-N(alkyl)-,} \\$

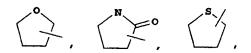
 $H_2N-C-NH-C(O)-$, HO-NH-C(O)-, HO-N(alkyl)-C(O)-,

20

formyl, HC(0)-NH-, arylalkoxycarbonyl-NH-C(0)-, arylalkoxycarbonyl-N(alkyl)-C(0)-, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-alkyl-$

 $NH-C(0)-, \quad (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-alkyl-N(alkyl)-C(0)-, \quad aryl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad aryl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad cycloalkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad cycloalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad heteroaryl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad heteroaryl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad alkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad alkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad alkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad substituted \quad alkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad substituted \quad alkyl-C(0)-NH-SO_2-, \quad substituted \quad alkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-SO_2-, \quad (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-alkyl-NH-C(0)-alkyl-NH-C(0)-, \quad (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-alkyl-N(alkyl)-C(0)-alkyl-NH-C(0)-, \quad and \quad (R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(0)-alkyl-NH-C(0)-alkyl-NH-C(0)-, \quad as well as pentafluorophenyl. Phenyl and substituted phenyl are the preferred aryl groups.$

The term "cycloheteroalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 15 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated rings which includes 1 to 2 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen and/or sulfur, linked through a carbon atom or an available nitrogen atom. Also included within the definition of cycloheteroalkyl are such rings fused to a 20 cycloalkyl or aryl ring and spiro cycloheteroalkyl rings. One, two, or three available carbon or nitrogen atoms in the cycloheteroalkyl ring can be substituted with an alkyl, substituted alkyl, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-$, aryl, cycloalkyl, keto, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl-25 NH-, alkoxycarbonyl-N(alkyl)-, arylalkoxycarbonyl-NHarylalkoxycarbonyl-N(alkyl)-, alkylcarbonyl-NH-, alkylcarbonyl-N(alkyl)-, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, substituted alkylsulfonyl, HO-N=, alkoxy-N=, (O)CH-, or $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-C(O)-$. Also, an available 30 nitrogen or sulfur atom in the cycloheteroalkyl ring can be oxidized. Examples of cycloheteroalkyl rings include



10

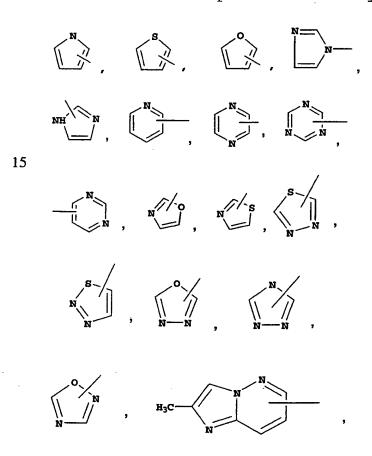
15

20

etc. Depending on the point of attachment, a hydrogen may be missing from the nitrogen atom in the above rings.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5- 6- or 7- membered aromatic rings containing from 1 to 4 nitrotgen atoms and/or 1 or 2 oxygen or sulfur atoms provided that the ring contains at least 1 carbon atom and no more than 4 heteroatoms. heteroaryl ring is linked through an available carbon or nitrogen atom. Also included within the definition of heteroaryl are such rings fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl, or another heteroaryl ring. One, two, or three available carbon or nitrogen atoms in the heteroaryl ring can be substituted with an alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, keto, halo, hydroxy, cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, $(R_{20})(R_{21})N-$, nitro, carboxy, cyano, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl-C(0)-, arylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, $(R_{20})\;(R_{21})\;N-C\;(O)\;-\;,\;\;guanidinylcarbonyl\;,\;\;(R_{20})\;(R_{21})\;N-C\;(O)\;-alkyl-1$

NH-C(0)-, (R₂₀)(R₂₁)N-C(0)-alkyl-N(alkyl)-C(0)-, alkyl-C(0)NH-, alkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-, substituted alkyl-C(0)-NH-,
substituted alkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-, cycloalkyl-C(0)-NH-,
cycloalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-, aryl-C(0)-NH-, aryl-C(0)N(alkyl)-, heteroaryl-C(0)-NH-, heteroaryl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-,
cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-NH-, cycloheteroalkyl-C(0)-N(alkyl)-,
alkyl-SO₂-, substituted alkyl-SO₂-, aryl-SO₂-, cycloalkylSO₂-, cycloheteroalkyl-SO₂-, or heteroaryl-SO₂. Also an
available nitrogen or sulfur atom in the heteroaryl ring can
be oxidized. Examples of heteroaryl rings include



Again, depending on the point of attachment, a hydrogen may be missing from the nitrogen atom in the above rings.

The term "alkoxy" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes "alkyl" groups as defined above bonded to an oxygen. Similarly, the term "alkylthio" as employed herein above or as part of another group includes "alkyl" groups as defined above bonded to a sulfur.

15

20

 $\rm R_{20},~R_{21},~R_{22}$ and $\rm R_{23}$ are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl and heteroaryl.

The compounds of formula I can be prepared as salts, in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts. If the compounds of formula I have, for example, at least

one basic center, they can form acid addition salts. These are formed, for example, with strong inorganic acids, such as mineral acids, for example sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid or a hydrohalic acid, with strong organic carboxylic acids, such as alkanecarboxylic acids of 1 to 4 carbon atoms which are unsubstituted or substituted, for example, by halogen, for example acetic acid, with saturated or unsaturated dicarboxylic acids, for example oxalic, malonic, succinic, maleic, fumaric, phthalic or 10 terephthalic acid, with hydroxycarboxylic acids, for example ascorbic, glycolic, lactic, malic, tartaric or citric acid, with amino acids, (for example aspartic or glutamic acid or lysine or arginine), or benzoic acid, or with organic sulfonic acids, such as (C_1-C_4) -alkyl- or 15 aryl-sulfonic acids which are unsubstituted or substituted, for example by halogen, for example methaneor p-toluene sulfonic acid. Corresponding acid addition salts can also be formed if the compounds of formula I have an additional basic center. The compounds of formula I having at least one acid group (for example 20 COOH) can also form salts with bases. Suitable salts with bases are, for example, metal salts, such as alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts, for example sodium, potassium or magnesium salts, or salts with ammonia or an 25 organic amine, such as morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, a mono-, di- or tri-lower alkylamine, for example ethyl-, tert-butyl-, diethyl-, diisopropyl-, triethyl-, tributyl- or dimethylpropylamine, or a mono-, di- or trihydroxy lower alkylamine, for example mono-, di- or triethanolamine. 30 Corresponding internal salts may furthermore be formed. Salts which are unsuitable for pharmaceutical uses but which can be employed, for example, for the isolation or purification of free compounds I or their

35 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, are also included.

Preferred salts of the compounds of formula I include monohydrochloride, hydrogensulfate, methanesulfonate, phosphate or nitrate.

All stereoisomers of the compounds of the instant invention are contemplated, either in admixture or in pure or substantially pure form. The compounds of the present invention can have asymmetric centers at any of the carbon atoms including any one of the R substituents. Consequently, compounds of formula I can exist in enantiomeric or diastereomeric forms or in mixtures thereof. The processes for preparation can utilize racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers as starting materials. When enantiomeric or diastereomeric products are prepared, they can be separated by conventional methods for example, chromatographic or fractional crystallization.

It should be understood that the present invention includes prodrug forms of the compounds of formula I such as alkylesters of acids or any known prodrugs for lactam derivatives.

The compounds of the instant invention may, for example, be in the free or hydrate form, and may be obtained by methods exemplified by the following descriptions.

20

25

30

The compounds of formula I may be prepared by the exemplary processes described in the following reaction schemes. Exemplary reagents and procedures for these reactions appear hereinafter and in the working Examples.

In one method, lactam, II, is converted to IV by protection followed by substitution (via IIa) or by substitution followed by protection (via III). The CBZ protecting group or trifluoroacetyl group may be used in place of the BOC-group, for example.

Compound IV is then converted to compound V by alkylation with haloamide VI. Haloamide VI is obtained from bromoacetyl chloride (or other halo acid chloride) by acylation under standard conditions. The protecting group is then removed from V by treatment with TFA to provide VII.

5

10

Compounds of type VII can then be converted to the target compounds as shown in the schemes below. In one method, an isothiocyanate VIII is converted to compound

IX using sodium cyanamide. The salt IX is then coupled to compound VII by using 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethyl-carbodiimide (WSC or EDCI) in DMF to yield the targets.

5

In another method, amine XI is converted to intermediate XII by reaction with XIII or XIV.

10 Intermediate XII is then converted to target compounds IA by reaction in ethanol, ethyl acetate, DMF and the like. In the case where XII contains the MeS group, a mercury salt (such as mercuric acetate) can be used to speed the reaction.

In another route, compound VII can be reacted with XIII or XIV to prepare XV. Compound XV is then converted to IA by reaction with an amine in a solvent like acetonitrile or ethanol or DMF.

5

15

20

Other compounds of type IA can be obtained by acylation with an acid chloride or acid anhydride in the presence of sodium hydride.

(where R^{11} is alkyl, arylalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl).

The target compounds can also be prepared by converting compounds of type IV to esters of type XVI as described above. These esters can be elaborated in similar manner to pvovide XVII. Conversion of the ester XVII to the acid XVIII can be accomplished, for example, by hydrogenation if R¹¹ is benzyl or by hydrolysis if R¹¹ is methyl, ethyl, or benzyl.

Compounds of the invention of type IB can be prepared by hydrolysis of compounds IA using aqueous HCl, or sodium hydroxide or other acids or bases or other methods for the conversion of nitriles to amides known in the literature.

10 Compounds of the invention of type IC or ID can be prepared from thioureas of type XXI. The reaction is carried out in the presence of a coupling agent such as ethyl 3-(dimethylamino)propylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC, EDCI) or the like. Alternatively, the reaction can

be carried out in the presence of a mercury salt (such as mercuric chloride, mercuric acetate, mercuric trifluoroacetate, mercuric oxide and the like) or salts of other metals such as silver, cadmium and the like.

5

alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkoxy, or cyano, or other Y group

Alternatively, compounds such as IC or ID can be obtained from thioureas of type XXII in a similar manner.

10

15

Thioureas of type XXI and type XXII can be prepared by methods known in the literature. For example, an isothiocyanate can be reacted with a nitrogen-containing compound in an inert solvent (DMF, acetonitrile, THF, or the like) optionally in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, sodium hydride, tert-butyliminotris(pyrrolidino)phosphorane, Hunig's base, and the like.

Alternatively, a multi-step procedure may be used 20 to prepare compounds of type IE (where Y = Ra-C(0)).

In addition, reagents such as XXIII may be used as described above for the synthesis of compounds of type IC and ID

Preferred compounds of this invention are those of formula I including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

n is an integer from 1 to 4;

5

10

15

20

25

 R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and are selected from alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, and cycloheteroalkyl or R^1 and R^2 taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a cycloheteroalkyl ring;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl;

Y is cyano, nitro, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl,

 R_{a} and R_{b} are the same or different and are hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl;

 R^4 , R^5 , R^{5a} , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are each hydrogen; and

the configuration at the chiral center is S- (as judged where R^7 is hydrogen).

The following compounds of formula I including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof are more preferred:

n is 3 or 4, especially 3;

R¹ and R² taken together with nitrogen to which they are attached complete a pyrrolidyl, subsituted pyrrolidyl, or pyrrolidyl having a fused cycloalkyl ring;

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^{\ensuremath{\mathsf{3}}}$ is aryl; especially a substituted benzofuranyl ring;

Y is cyano, heteroaryl,
$$-\mathbf{C}$$
- \mathbf{O} _{||} $||$ $||$ $||$ $-\mathbf{C}$ - $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{a}}$

10

15

5

$$-so_2-Ra$$
, $-c-N$ or $-so_2-N$ R_a

 R_{a} and R_{b} are the same or different and are hydrogen, alkyl, aminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or cycloheteroalkyl;

 $R^4,\ R^5,\ R^{5a},\ R^6,\ R^7,\ R^8,\ R^9$ and R^{10} are each hydrogen; and

the configuration at the chiral center is S- (as judged where R, is hydrogen).

The following compounds of formula I including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof are most preferred:

$$\mathsf{Me} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \end{array} \right), \\ \mathsf{Me} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{CO}_2 \mathsf{Et} \\ \mathsf{O} & \mathsf{O} \end{array} \right), \\ \mathsf{Ne} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{CO}_2 \mathsf{Et} \\ \mathsf{O} & \mathsf{O} \end{array} \right), \\ \mathsf{Ne} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{O} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{O} & \mathsf{O} \end{array} \right), \\ \mathsf{Ne} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{H} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{N} & \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{O} \mathsf{O}$$

$$\mathsf{Me} \xrightarrow{\mathsf{N}} \mathsf{N} = \mathsf{N} =$$

- 23 -

CONMe2

In the above formulas Me represents methyl and Et represents ethyl, and Ph represents phenyl.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of the activated coagulation serine protease known as Factor Xa and thus are useful for the treatment or prophylaxis of those processes which involve the production and/or action of Factor Xa. Thus, the compounds of the invention are useful in the treatment or prevention of thrombotic events associated with coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease. This includes a number of thrombotic and prothrombotic states in which the coagulation cascade is activated which include, but are not limited to, formation of atherosclerotic plaques, venous or arterial thrombosis, coagulation syndromes, ischemia and angina (stable and unstable), deep vein thrombosis (DVT), disseminated intravascular coagulopathy, Kasabach-Merritt syndrome, pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, cerebral infarction, cerebral thrombosis, atrial fibrillation, cerebral embolism, thromboembolic complications of surgery (such as hip replacement, introduction of artificial heart valves and endarterectomy) and peripheral arterial occlusion. The compounds of the invention are also useful as inhibitors of blood coagulation such as during the preparation, storage and fractionation of whole blood.

The present compounds may also be useful in maintaining whole and fractionated blood in the fluid phase such as required for analytical and biological testing. Examples include, but are not limited to, ex vivo platelet and other cell function studies, bioanalytical procedures and quantitation of blood-containing components.

In addition, the compounds of the present invention may be useful to prevent restenosis following arterial injury induced by endogenous (rupture of an atherosclerotic plaque) or exogenous (invasive cardiological procedure such as vessel wall injury resulting from angioplasty) events.

10

15

20

25

The compounds of the present invention may also be used as an anticoagulant in extracorpeal blood circuits, such as those necessary in dialysis and surgery (such as coronary artery bypass surgery).

In addition, the compounds of the present invention may be useful for maintaining blood vessel patency in conjunction with vascular surgery including bypass grafting, arterial reconstruction, atherectomy, vascular graft and stent patency, organ, tissue and cell implantation and transplantation.

The compounds of the present invention may be useful for the treatment of heparin-intolerant patients, including those with congenital and acquired antithrombin III deficiencies, heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, and those with high levels of polymorphonuclear granulocyte elastase.

The compounds of the present invention may also be useful for the treatment of inflammatory diseases and the prevention of septic shock and vascular damage due to bacterial and/or viral infections.

The compounds of the present invention may also be useful in the treatment of malignancies, prevention of metastases, prevention of prothrombotic complications of cancer, and as an adjunct to chemotherapy.

The compounds of the present invention may also be used in combination with prothrombolytic agents, such as tissue plasminogen activator (natural or recombinant), streptokinase, reteplase, activase, lanoteplase, 5 urokinase, prourokinase, anisolated streptokinase plasminogen activator complex (ASPAC), animal salivary gland plasminogen activators, and the like. The compounds of the present invention may act in a synergistic fashion with one or more of the above agents to prevent reocclusion following a successful 10 thrombolytic therapy and/or reduce the time to reperfusion. The compounds of the present invention may also allow for reduced doses of the thrombolytic agent to be used and therefore minimize potential hemorrhagic 15 side-effects.

The compounds of the present invention may also inhibit other serine proteases, for example, thrombin, Factor VIIa, urokinase-type plasminogen activator (urokinase), tryptase and/or trypsin. As a result, these compounds may additionally be useful as angiogenesis inhibitors in the treatment of cancer, as antiinflammatory agents particularly in the treatment of chronic asthma and in the treatment or prevention of allergic rhinitis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, and conjunctivitis and in the treatment or prevention of pancreatitis.

20

25

30

35

The compounds of the present invention may also be used in combination with other antithrombotic or anticoagulant drugs such as thrombin inhibitors, platelet aggregation inhibitors such as clopidogrel, ticlopidine, PAI-1 inhibitors such as XR-330 and T-686, inhibitors of $\alpha\text{-}2\text{-}antiplasmin}$ such as anti- $\alpha\text{-}2\text{-}antiplasmin}$ antibody and thromboxane receptor antagonists (such as ifetroban), prostacyclin mimetics, phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors, such as dipyridamole or cilostazol, PDE inhibitors in combination with thromboxane receptor antagonists/thromboxane A synthetase inhibitors (such as

picotamide), serotonin-2-receptor antagonists (such as ketanserin), fibrinogen receptor antagonists, aspirin, hypolipidemic agents, (such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors for example pravastatin or simvastatin, or 5 microsomal triglyceride transport protein inhibitors such as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,739,135, 5,712,279 and 5,760,246), antihypertensive agents, (such as angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, for example, captopril, lisinopril or fosinopril, angiotensin II receptor antagonists, for example, irbesartan, losartan or valsartan, and ACE/NEP inhibitors, for Example omapatrilat), PDE inhibitors in combination with aspirin, ifetroban, picotamide, ketanserin or clopidogrel and the like.

15 The compounds of the invention can be administered orally or parenterally such as subcutaneously or intravenously, as well as by nasal application, rectally or sublingually to various mammalian species known to be subject to such maladies, e.g., humans, cats, dogs and the like in an effective amount within the dosage range of about 0.1 to about 100 mg/kg, preferably about 0.2 to about 50 mg/kg and more preferably about 0.5 to about 25 mg/kg (or from about 1 to about 2500 mg, preferably from about 5 to about 2000 mg) on a regimen in single or 2 to 4 divided daily doses.

The active substance can be utilized in a composition such as tablet, capsule, solution or suspension or in other type carrier materials such as transdermal devices, iontophoretic devices, rectal suppositories, inhalant devices and the like. The composition or carrier will contain about 5 to about 500 mg per unit of dosage of a compound or mixture of compounds of formulas I, IA., IB, IC and ID. They may be compounded in conventional matter with a physiologically acceptable vehicle or carrier, excipient, binder, preservative, stabilizer, flavor, etc., as called for by accepted pharmaceutical practice.

30

The following working Examples represent preferred embodiments of the present invention.

general experimental and definitions:

5

TFFH: Tetramethylfluoroformamidinium hexafluorophosphate. EDCI and WSC: 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3- ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride.

DMF: N, N-dimethylformamide

10

Unless otherwise noted all mass spectral data are positive ion spectra.

The following conditions were used for HPLC:

Method A: YMC A-ODS S-5, 4.6 mm x 50 mm; 4 mL/min.;
detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 90:10 water:methanol,
solvent B = 10:90 water:methanol (both containing 0.2%
phosphoric acid); 0% B to 100% B (4 min linear gradient)
and then hold

20

Method C: YMC A-ODS S-3, 4.6 mm \times 50 mm; 2.5 mL/min.; detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 90:10 water:methanol, solvent B = 10:90 water:methanol (both containing 0.2% phosphoric acid; 0% B to 100% B (8 min linear gradient)

25 and then hold

Method B: Zorbax, 4.5 mm x 75 mm; 4.6 mm x 15 cm; 2.5
mL/min.; detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 90:10
water:methanol, solvent B = 10:90 water:methanol (both
containing 0.2% phosphoric acid; 0% B to 100% B (8 min
linear gradient) and then hold

Method D: Phenomenox LUNA S-5, 4.6 mm x 50 mm; 4
mL/min.; detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 90:10

35 water:methanol, solvent B = 10:90 water:methanol (both containing 0.2% phosphoric acid); 0% B to 100% B (4 min linear gradient) and then hold

Method E: Same as Method A with 0.2% trifluoroacetic acid in place of phosphoric acid

Method F: YMC A-ODS S-5, 4.6 mm x 50 mm; 4 mL/min.; detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 90:10 water:methanol, solvent B = 10:90 water:methanol (both containing 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid); 0% B to 100% B (4 min linear gradient) and then hold

Example 1

5 (S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (53 mg, 0.22 mmol), N-cyano-N'-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thiourea sodium salt (54 mg, 0.20 mol) and WSC (40 mg, 0.20 mmol) were stirred in ethanol (0.5 mL) and CH_3CN (0.5 mL). After stirring at ambient 10 temperature overnight, CH₃CN (5 mL) was added. reaction mixture was added to a SCX column (Varian Mega Bond Elute, 3g SCX, pretreated 2 x 10 mL with MeOH and 1 x 10 mL with CH₃CN). The column was then washed with CH₃CN (15 mL) and eluted with 50% MeOH/CH₃CN (2 x 10 mL) 15 and MeOH (10 mL). Evaporation of the product-containing fractions afforded crude product which was further purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford title compound (23 mg, 25%): (ESI) m/z 451; HPLC: (method A) $t_R=3.64$ min.

Example 2 to 12

Using the methodology described in Example 1, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Ctructure	characterization
TVOIIDIE	Structure N H O N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
2		441
		HPLC (method A)
	o cn	$t_n = 3.26 \text{ min}$
		C _R = 5.20 min
	CI H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
3		435
		HPLC (method A)
		$t_{R} = 3.54 \text{ min}$
	CI H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
4		435
	CI N O	HPLC (method A)
	CI CN	t _p = 3.89 min
	CI H H O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
5		435
		HPLC (method A)
	CN —	$t_p = 3.90 \text{ min}$
	H H N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
6		419
·	N O	HPLC (method A)
	F	$t_R = 3.13 \text{ min}$
	CH ₃ H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
7		415
	F N O	HPLC (method A)
		$t_n = 3.30 \text{ min}$
	CI H N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
8		417
	N O	HPLC (method A)
	CN —	$t_R = 3.26 \text{ min}$

9	CI C	LRMS (ESI) m/z 417 HPLC (method A) t, = 3.53 min
10	F H H O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 419 HPLC (method A) t, = 3.20 min
11	H ₃ C CI H H N O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 431 HPLC (method A) t, = 3.76 min
12	Br CF3 H H O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 529 HPLC (method A) t, = 3.79 min

5 A.

Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1 N in THF, 8.3 mL, 8.3 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added dropwise over 2 h to a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl [(3R)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-3-yl]carbamate (0.95 g, 4.1 mmol) in THF (70 mL) stirring at ambient temperature under argon. A solution of 1-(bromoacetyl)pyrrolidine (0.88 g, 4.6 mol) in THF (12 mL) was then added slowly over 15 min. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight, the reaction was quenched with 5% KHSO₄ and transferred to a

separatory funnel with ethyl acetate. Washing with 5% KHSO₄ and brine and drying over MgSO₄ afforded 1.7 g of crude title product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford pure product: (1.11 g, 80%); 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 5.94 (m, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, 1 H, J=16.1 Hz), 4.11 (d, 1 H, J=16.1 Hz), 3.71 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 4 H), 3.28 (m, 1 H), 2.10-1.30 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H).

10 B.

Part A compound (1.1 g, 3.3 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (3.7 g, 33 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL)

Were stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Evaporation and sequential azeotroping with CH₂Cl₂ and MeOH afforded the product as the TFA salt (1.6 g). Column chromatography (BIORAD AG-50W, H⁺ Form, packed in 50% H₂O/MeOH) eluting with MeOH and then with 1.5 N NH₃ in MeOH afforded title amine (0.54 g, 69%): ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 4.33 (d, 1 H, J = 16.1 Hz), 4.02 (d, 1 H, J=16.1 Hz), 3.62 (m, 2 H), 3.45 (m, 4 H), 3.28 (m, 1 H), 2.05-1.50 (m, 10 H); [α]_D (CHCl₃, 4.9)=+11.4°.

25

Examples 14 to 17

Using the methodology described in Example 1 and Example 13, the following compounds were prepared from the Example 13 compound.

Example	Structure	characterization
	A H O N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
14		383
	N O	HPLC (method A)
		$t_{\rm s} = 3.19 \text{min}$

15	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z 413 HPLC (method A)
		t, = 3.25 min
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
16		433
	N CN	HPLC (method A)
	CN	$t_{R} = 3.71 \text{ min}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
17		451
	in Ö	HPLC (method A)
	ĊI	t _s = 3.96 min

Examples 18-21

Using methodology described in Examples 1 and 13, the following compounds were prepared from 1,1-

5 dimethylethyl ((S)-2-oxo-3-piperidinyl)carbamate.

Example	Structure	characterization
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
18		369
	N O	HPLC (method A)
	CN	t _R =2.76 min
	H H O N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
19		399
	N Ö	HPLC (method A)
		t _p = 2.84 min
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
20		419
	N Ö	HPLC (method A)
	CN	$t_p = 3.44 \text{ min}$
	CI H N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	437
21	N O	HPLC (method A)
	Ċı	t _e = 3.78 min

5

Examples 22 to 25

Using methodology described in Examples 1 and 13, the following compounds were prepared from 1,1-dimethylethyl [(3S)-2-oxo-3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate.

Example	Structure	characterization
	H H O N	LRMS (ESI)m/z
22		355
	N O	HPLC (method A)
	CIV	$t_R = 2.48 \text{ min}$
·	H H O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
23		385
	N O	HPLC (method A)
	· CN	t, = 2.61 min
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
24		389
	N O	HPLC (method A)
	CIA	$t_p = 3.04 \text{ min}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
25		423
	N L O	HPLC (method A)
	CI CN	t, = 3.59 min

10

Α.

(2-Methyl)phenyl isothiocyanate (2.22 g, 14.8 mmol) and sodium cyanamide (1.06 g, 16.4 mmol) were dissolved in 70 mL of ethanol. The reaction mixture was

stirred at 50°C for 24 h. The ethanol was removed by rotary evaporation, and the resulting crude solid residue was triturated with 50 mL of ether. Title compound (2.80 g 88%) was obtained as a white solid by filtration.

5

В.

10 (S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (53 mg, 0.22 mmol) and Part A compound (43 mg, 0.20 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of DMF, and then WSC (40 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added. reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 15 The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was diluted with 2 mL of acetonitrile and loaded onto an SCX cartridge (Varian Mega Bond Elute, 3 g SCX, prewashed with 20 mL of methanol and 20 mL of acetonitrile). The cartridge was eluted with 20 mL of 20 acetonitrile and four 10-mL portions of 1:1 acetonitrile/methanol. Product-containing fractions were concentrated to provide title compound (59 mg, 75%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 397 (M+H); HPLC (method C) $t_R = 6.0$ min.

Examples 27 to 60

WO 00/47207

Using the same methodology described for Title compound of Example 26, the following compounds were prepared. Some of the compounds required additional purification by preparative gradient HPLC after the SCX cartridge purification (YMC-pack ODS-A, solvent A: 90:10 H2O:MeOH + 0.2% TFA and solvent B: 10:90 H2O:MeOH + 0.2% TFA).

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Example	Structure	characterization
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
	I A A A MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE	$t_R = 6.4 \text{ min.}$
27	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN —	397
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 6.4 \text{ min.}$
28	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN —	397
		HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 5.9 \text{ min.}$
29	N CN O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN C	413
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 6.9 \text{ min.}$
30	i ö	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN	411
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 7.0 \text{ min.}$
31	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN CN	411
	THE OWNER OF THE OWNER OF THE OWNER	HPLC (method
`		$C)t_R = 7.2 \text{ min.}$
32	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN CN	423
	H H O	HPLC (method C)
	H H N N	t _p = 6.2 min.
33	į į į į	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN CN	

		411
34	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method C) t _R = 6.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 411
35	HN CN	HPLC (method C) t _R = 5.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 427
36	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 6.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 427
37	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method C) t _R = 5.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 413
38	O THE HOLD ON THE PART OF THE	HPLC (method C) t _R = 5.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 413
39	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 5.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 443
40	O H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 5.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 443
41	H H O N O	HPLC (method C) t _R = 6.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 411

	T	·
		HPLC (method C)
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_{R} = 5.6 \text{ min.}$
42		LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN CN	443
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 6.0 \text{ min.}$
43	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
_	_ o	443
	CI H H O N	HPLC (method C)
	I I I I I I I	$t_R = 6.4 \text{ min.}$
44	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	ĊI OII	451
	F N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 6.4 \text{ min.}$
45	N CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		401
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 7.4 \text{ min.}$
46	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		451
	NC H H O N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 5.9 \text{ min.}$
47	ĈN ČN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		408
	H H O N	HPLC (method C)
	N O	$t_R = 7.4 \text{ min.}$
48	CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		509
	O_2N	HPLC (method C)
	N N O	$t_{R} = 6.3 \text{ min.}$
49	ĊN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	0	428
		HPLC (method C)
		$t_R = 6.0 \text{ min.}$
50	N CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	<u> </u>	425

	н ц О / \	HPLC (method C)
	Br H N N N	$t_{\rm g} = 7.2 \text{ min.}$
	N () ö	LRMS (ESI) m/z
51	ĊN	461
		HPLC (method C)
		$t_{\rm R} = 5.7 \text{min}.$
52	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	ĊN C	397
		HPLC (method C)
ĺ		$t_R = 6.5 \text{ min.}$
53	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		411
-	BnO N N N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_{R} = 7.2 \text{ min.}$
54	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		489
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C)
		$t_{R} = 5.5 \text{ min.}$
55	CN CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		427
		HPLC (method B)
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_{R} = 7.0 \text{ min.}$
56	ii () o	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	ĊN C	447
		HPLC (method B)
		$t_{R} = 6.0 \text{ min.}$
57	ČN ČN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	~0	441
		HPLC (method B)
		$t_R = 6.1 \text{ min.}$
58	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N O O	441
L	UN —	

59	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D)t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 490 (M+H)
60	H H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D)t _R = 2.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 384 (M+H)

Example 61

5

10

3-Methylaniline (21 mg, 0.20 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate(47 mg, 0.20 mmol) were stirred at 55°C in ethyl acetate. After 5 hours, (S)-1-[(3-amino-2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (50 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at 55°C. After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford title compound (69 mg, 90%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 383; HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.14$ min

Examples 62 to 65

Using the methodology described in Example 61, the following compounds were prepared. When amine hydrochloride salts were used, 1 equivalent of triethylamine was added to the reaction. For some reactions acetonitrile or DMF was used as solvent.

Example	Structure	characterization
62	H H O N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N O CN	HPLC (method A)
	н ц О	$t_r = 3.35 \text{ min}$
63		LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N CN	HPLC (method A)
		$t_p = 2.88 \text{ min}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
64	, <	409
	N O	HPLC (method A)
		t, = 3.09 min
	~ \$\langle \text{N} \ \text{N} \ \text{N} \ \text{N} \ \text{N} \ \text{N}	LRMS (ESI) m/z
65		485
		HPLC (method A)
	5. .	$t_R = 3.84 \text{ min}$

Example 66

PCT/US00/02883 WO 00/47207

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H_2N & O & H & O & H & O \\
NH & O & NH & O & N & O \\
1 & O & NH & O & N & O \\
NH & O & NH & O & NH & O & NH & O \\
NH & O & NH & O \\
NH & O & NH & O$$

- Preparation of 2. Boc-anhydride (1.7 g, 7.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (9 mL) was added to a solution of amine 1 (1.1 g, 6.4 mmol) and diisopropylethyl amine (1.1 g, 1.5mL, 8.1 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL) stirring at 0°C under The ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Washing the reaction solution with 1 N NaOH, 5% KHSO4, and water, and drying 10 over MgSO₄ afforded 2.5 g of crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) afforded part A compound 2 $(0.70 \text{ g}, 45\%): ^{1}\text{H-NMR} (CDCl_{3}, \delta) 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.52 (m,$ 1H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.25 (m, 1 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 1.62 (m, 7 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H).
 - В. Preparation of 4. Using methodology described in Example 13 Part A lactam was transformed to compound 4.
 - C. Preparation of Title Compound. Using the methodology described in Example 26, compound 4 was converted to title compound: LRMS (ESI) m/z 411 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.52 \text{ min.}$

25

15

Example 67

Using the methodology described in Examples 61 or 66 the following compound was prepared from 4.

Example	Structure	characterization
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
67	H H % ~ N-	451
	N N N	HPLC (method A):
	N ()	$t_R = 3.70 \text{ min}$
	CN CN	

5

Example 68

10

25

Α.

To a 0 °C solution of (3S)-aminohexahydro-2H-azapin-2-one (200 g, 1.56 mol) in 2 N NaOH (2 L) was

15 added benzyl chloroformate (272 mL, 1.81 mol) over 2 h.

After stirring 1 h at 0 °C and at room temperature for 1 h, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water (4 x 2 L), heptane (4 x 5 L) and dried to provide 396 g, 100%) of [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azapin-3yl]carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester.

To a -10 °C solution of [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azapin-3yl]carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester (1 kg, 3.8 mol) in THF (10 L) was added lithium hexamethyldisilamide (1 N in THF, 5 L). After 30 min, methyl bromoacetate (4.3 mol) was added. After 1 h, pyrrolidine (7.3 mol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Over 30 min, 2 N HCl (2 L) was added. In

vacuo, 7.5 L of solvent was removed. Ethyl acetate (7.5 L) was added. The organic layer was washed with 2 N HCl. The combined aqueous layers were extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 1.5 L) and were then concentrated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate/heptane to provide 1.1 kg (75%) of 1-[((3S)-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine.

To a 30 °C mixture of 1-[((3S)-3[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (20 g, 54 mmol), ethanol (100 mL), THF (100 mL) and wet 10% Pd/C (4 g) was added ammonium formate (5.1 g, 81 mmol) over 45 min. After

15 stirring for 3 h, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, taken up in TBME (150 mL) and filtered again. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide 12.3 g (95%) of (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-120 yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine.

B.

NO₂ RaNi
NH₂NH₂.H₂O

EtOH/rt

To a suspension of excess Raney nickel in ethanol (3 mL) was added 2-methyl-6-nitrobenzofuran (300 mg, 1.69 mmol). Hydrazine hydrate (153 mg, 3.06 mmol) was then added and the flask was capped at room temperature (rt). The flask was periodically vented to avoid overpressurization as gas evolution occured. After 60 minutes, the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to provide 200 mg (81%) of a brown oil: LC-MS (method F, ESI) m/z 148 (M+H), t_R = 1.7 min

C.

To Part B compound (55 mg, 0.37 mmol) in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (88 mg, 0.37 mmol) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 30 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (88 mg, 0.37 mmol) was added and the resultant mixture heated for an additional 120 10 The reaction mixture was placed directly on a minutes. silica column and the product eluted with 2% methanol in chloroform. The product-containing fractions were then further purified by elution through a reverse-phase cartride (Varian C-18 Mega Bond Elut) eluting with a 15 gradient of 100% water to 100% methanol. Concentration of product-containing fractions provided 53 mg (33%) of title compound as a white powder: LC-MS (method F, ESI) m/z 437 (M+H), $t_R = 3.7$ min.

20

A suspension of 4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (26 mg, 0.15 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (35 mg, 0.15 mmol) in ethanol (0.3 mL) was heated at 70°C for 10 hours. (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (36 mg, 0.15 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 10 hours. The resulting solution was concentrated to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 2 to 9% methanol in dichloromethane) to provide title compound in the form of a white solid (37

mg, 54%: LRMS (ESI) m/z 467 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.79$ mi).

Examples 70 to 73

5 Fring the methodology described for the title compound of Example 69, the following compounds were prepared.

Examples	Structure	Characterization
70]	F O H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 467 HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min.
71	F H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 481 HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min.
72	F O CN O O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 449 HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min.
73	H H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	LRMS (ESI) m/z 424 HPLC (method A) t, = 2.8 min.

10

2: solution of 2-methyl-5-benzoxazolamine (20 mg, 0.14 mmel) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (32 mg, 0.13 mmol) if DMF (0.3 mL) was heated at 70°C for 4 hours.

(S)-1-[13-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-

yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (36 mg, 0.15 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C for 12 hours. The resulting solution was concentrated to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1 to 4% methanol in dichloromethane) to provide title compound in the form of a white solid (25 mg, 43%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 438; HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.1 min

10

Examples 75 to 105

Using the methodology described for the title compound in Example 74, the following compounds were prepared. For some compounds acetonitrile was used in place of DMF.

Example	Structure	Characterization
75		LRMS (ESI) m/z 440 HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.79 min.
76	N H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	LRMS (ESI) m/z 424 HPLC (method A) t, = 2.87 min.
77	H ₃ C N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z 469 HPLC (method A) t _s = 2.43 min.
78	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 459 (M+H)
79	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 424 (M+H)

80	H H N/// N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 441 (M+H)
81	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 427 (M+H)
82	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.5 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 437 (M+H)
83	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 2.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+H)
84	S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 453(M+H)
85	S H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 439 (M+H)
86	H H N N N O N O F N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 455 (M+H)

Γ		HPLC (method D)
87	H H O N	t _R = 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 467 (M+H)
88	H H N/// N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 451 (M+H)
	O N	HPLC (method D)
89	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	t _R = 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 505 (M+H)
90	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 471 (M+H)
91	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC(method D) t _R = 3.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 451 (M+H)
92	HZ Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 415 (M+H)
93	HZ Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 415 (M+H)

94	HN HN O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 401 (M+H)
95	HZ H	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 415 (M+H)
96	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 436 (M+H)
97	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _r = 2.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 438 (M+H)
98	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) $t_{\rm r} = 2.7 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 438 (M+H)
99		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 468 (M+H)
100		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 471 (M+H)
101	HN-N HN N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _p = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 479 (M+H)

102	CO ₂ Me H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _r = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 455 (M+H)
103		HPLC (method A) t _r = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 437 (M+H)
104		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 438 (M+H)
105	Me O N O NH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+1)

Example 106

5

10

A solution of 1-ethyl-2-methyl-1H-Benzimidazol-5-amine hydrochloride (21 mg, 0.09 mmol), diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (20 mg, 0.08 mmol) and triethylamine (0.03 mL, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (0.2 mL) was heated at 60°C for 6 hours. (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (20 mg, 0.08 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 14 hours. The resulting solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to provide title

compound in the form of a white solid (14 mg, 36%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 465; HPLC (method A) t_R = 2.31 min

Example 107

5

$$H_3C$$

Α.

в.

10

2-Methyl 5-benzothiazolamine (0.32 g, 2.0 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (0.48 g 2.0 mmol) were dissolved in 5 mL of ethanol. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and then concentrated by rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in 50 mL of methylene chloride and the organic solution was washed with 50 mL of 5% KHSO4 and 50 mL of brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO4 and concentrated to give part A compound (0.62 g, 99%).

20

15

$$H_3C$$

Part A compound (62 mg 0.2 mmol) and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (48 mg, 0.2 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of ethanol. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60°C for 24 hours and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Title compound (40 mg, 45%) was obtained after purification by preparative HPLC: LRMS (ESI) m/z 454; HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.2 min.

Examples 108 to 113

Using the same methodology described for title compound of Example 107, the following compounds were prepared.

		T
Example	Structure	Characterization
108	H IN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN C	423
109	N H CN O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 423
110	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 375
111	H H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 423
112	S H H N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 440
113	THE THE STATE OF T	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 448

2-amino-6H-Dibenzo[b,d]pyran-6-one (52.8 mg, 0.250 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (49.8 mg, 0.209 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (0.3 mL). The reaction

5 mixture was heated at 50°C for 8 h. (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (50.0 mg, 0.209 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 50°C for another 40 h. Flash chromatography (silica, ethyl acetate) gave the Title compound as a

10 white solid (51.2 mg, 49%): HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.60 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 501 (M+H).

Examples 115 to 135

Using the procedure described in Example 114 the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
115		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.31 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 422 (M+H)
116	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 448 (M+H)
117	H ₂ N H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.09 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 425 (M+H)
118	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.13 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 451 (M+H)

119		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.59 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 439 (M+H)
120	NH ₂ H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.80 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 448 (M+H)
121	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 2.59 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 451 (M+H)
122	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.04 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 437 (M+H)
123		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.46 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 439 (M+H)
124	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.15 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 437 (M+H)
125	H ₂ NOC N N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.44 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 479 (M+H)
126	H ₂ N → O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.77 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 454 (M+H)

		
127	CONH ₂	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.05 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 452 (M+H)
128	TZ Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.44 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 409 (M+H)
129	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.44 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 424 (M+H)
130	HN HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.79 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 422 (M+H)
131	NH HZ NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.01 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 422 (M+H)
132		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.42 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 434 (M+H)
133	N-NH HN N-NH HN N-NH N-NH N-NH N-NH N-N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.66 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 423 (M+H)
134	HN HN NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 450 (M+H)

5 A.

$$N_0$$
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0
 N_0

To a solution of acetone oxime (7.3 g, 100 mmol) in DMSO (200 mL) was added sodium hydride. The reaction was stirred for 20 min at which time 2,4-difluoronitrobenzene was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for 40 min. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 150 mL). After drying over magnesium sulfate and removing the solvent, the residue was chromatographed (silica, 2-5% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide a mixture of the part A compounds (10 g).

20

10

A solution of part A compound mixture dissolved in saturated ethanolic HCl (200 mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was

- chromatographed (silica, 2-10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide a mixture of the part B compounds.

 Purification of a portion of this material by preparative TLC (5 % ethyl acetate in hexanes) separated the isomers. The 4-fluoro-2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran is the least
- polar compound and the 6-fluoro-2-methyl-5nitrobenzofuran is the most polar. For 4-fluoro-2methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran: 1 H-NMR (270 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.06 (dd, Ha, J = 8.9, 4.7 Hz), 6.96 (dd, Hb, J = 8.9, 8.4 Hz), 6.58 (s, 1H), 2.56 (s, 3H). For 6-fluoro-2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran: 1 H-NMR (270 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.13 (d, Ha, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.22 (d, Hb, J = 11.7 Hz), 6.41 (s, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H). For 4-fluoro-2-methyl-7-nitrobenzofuran:
- TH-NMR for (270 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.6 (dd, Ha, J = 8.4, 4.6 Hz), 7.1 (dd, Hb, J = 11.1, 8.4 Hz), 6.44 (s, 1Hc), 2.50

20 (s, 3H).

C.

Using the procedure described in Example 68 part 25 B, part C compound was prepared from 4-fluoro-2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran.

D.

30

Using the procedure described in Example 68 part C, the Title compound was prepared from part C compound

using DMF as solvent: LRMS (ESI) m/z 455 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_{\rm e}$ = 3.6 min.

Examples 137

5 Using the procedures described in Example 136, the following compound was prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
	H H II N	HPLC (method A)
137		$t_{R} = 3.6 \text{ min}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
		566 (M+H)
	iii	

10

Α.

(S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-

15 yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (2.20 g, 9.20 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (2.63 g 11.0 mmol) were dissolved in 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The reaction mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 24 hours and was then concentrated by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (silica, 3% methanol in methylene chloride) provided part A compound as a solid (3.50 g, 99%).

в.

Part A compound (77 mg 0.2 mmol) and 3-chlorobenzeneethanamine (64 mg, 0.4 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of acetonitrile. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60° C for 24 hours. The reaction was loaded onto an SCX cartridge (Varian Mega Bond Elute, prewashed with 30 mL of methanol and 30 mL of acetonitrile). The cartridge was eluted with 40 mL of acetonitrile, 20 mL of 1:1 acetonitrile/methanol and then with 20 mL of methanol. Product-containing fractions were concentrated to provide title compound (41 mg, 47%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 445 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.6$ min

Examples 139 to 226

Using the same methodology described for title compound of Example 138, the following compounds were prepared. Some of the compounds required additional purification by preparative HPLC after the SCX cartridge purification (YMC-pack ODS-A, solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA and solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA).

20

Example	Structure	Characterization
139	N T CN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 375
140	H H O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 375
141	T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 423
142		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 425

00/4/20/		
143	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 398
144	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 418
145	O Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 452
146	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 465
147		HPLC (method A) t _r = 3.4 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 455
148	- CN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.1 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 401
149	O TO NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 455
150	HN CN NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 480

·		•
151	H H O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 481
152	O T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 455
153	HN N O N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 423
154	H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 411
155	No N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 534
156		HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 523
157	HO CN CN	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 535
158	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 443

HPLC (method t _R = 3.7 minus (ESI) 403 HPLC (method t _R = 3.7 minus (ESI) 403 HPLC (method t _R = 3.7 minus (ESI) 403 HPLC (method t _R = 2.9 minus (ESI) 403 HPLC (method t _R = 2.9 minus (ESI) 387	n. m/z od D) n.
160 HPLC (method t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) 403 HPLC (method t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI)	n.
161 $\begin{array}{c c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & &$	
1007	n.
162 HPLC (method t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) 1 461	ı.
163 HPLC (method t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m	. •
164 O N N N N N N N N HPLC (method t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m 462	•
HPLC (method $t_R = 3.9 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m 487	
166 HPLC (method $t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m.	
HPLC (method $t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/	

J 00/4/20/		
168	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.1 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 471
169	THE STATE OF THE S	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 441
170	H ₂ N S O CN	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 490
171		HPLC (method D) $t_R = 4.3 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 445
172	THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.9 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 361
173	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 490
174	O THE STATE OF THE	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 457
175	H H O N O	T _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 441
176	O H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.2 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 457

		
177		HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.3 \text{ min.}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
		457
	0	HPLC (method D)
178		$t_R = 3.3 \text{ min.}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z 457
		HPLC (method D)
179		$t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$
	CN CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		471
180		HPLC (method D) t _p = 3.6 min.
	O CN O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	Br	519
	HO HO N	HPLC (method D)
181	H N O	$t_{\rm R} = 2.4 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN CN	365
		HPLC (method D)
182		$t_R = 3.3 \text{ min.}$
	cn —	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	н н О	464
183		HPLC (method D) $t_R = 4.0 \text{ min.}$
	CI CI N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		479
		HPLC (method D)
184		$t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$
	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H H N N	HPLC (method D)
185		$t_R = 3.9 \text{ min.}$
	CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	417

186	S H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 417
187	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 441
188	HAN ON	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 425
189	H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 425
190	CI H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 465
191	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.6 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 425
192	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 461
193	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 461
194	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 473

J 00/4/20/		
195	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.9 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 487
196	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 432
197	H H N N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.2 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 415 (M+H)
198	F H H O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.2 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 415 (M+H)
199	H H O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 431 (M+H)
200	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.2 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 427 (M+H)
201	H H N N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 425 (M+H)
202	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 445 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
203	O H H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 441 (M+H)
204	Br H H O N O	HPLC (method D) $t_{R} = 3.7 \text{ min}$ LC/MS (ESI) m/z 489 (M+H)
205	F F F N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.0 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)
206	F H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 465 (M+H)
207	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.6 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 465 (M+H)
208		HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.2 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 529 (M+H)

		HPLC (method D)
209		$t_R = 4.1 \text{ min}$
		LC/MS (ESI) m/z
		513 (M+H)
	I H O	
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
	Ņ () Ö	
	N N	11D1 G (
210		HPLC (method D) $t_R = 4.0 \text{ min}$
		LC/MS (ESI) m/z
		517 (M+H)
	H O N	
	о́н й () о́	
	N H H O	HPLC (method D)
211	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_R = 3.4 \text{ min}$
	NH N N	LC/MS (ESI) m/z
	F	468 (M+H)
	N N	UDIO (
212	I H H G	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LC/MS (ESI) m/z
	N () b	471 (M+H)
	N	
	о н и о	HPLC (method D)
213	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_R = 3.4 \text{ min}$
1	N N N	LC/MS (ESI) m/z 471(M+H)
	N C 3 W	
	_o	
	н н о	HPLC (method D)
214	CI N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_{R} = 3.9 \text{ min}$
	N N N	LC/MS (ESI) m/z 479(M+H)
	CI	2.5(11.11)
	N	
	1 0	HPLC (method D)
215	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_R = 3.2 \text{ min}$
		LC/MS (ESI) m/z
		485 (M+H)
	N	

216	F N N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 429 (M+H)
217	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.4 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 429 (M+H)
218		HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 439 (M+H)
219	H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z H Z	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 465 (M+H)
220	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 429 (M+H)
221	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.6 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 523 (M+H)
222	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.2 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 419 (M+H)

223	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.7 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 455 (M+H)
224		HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 455 (M+H)
225	H H O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.5 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 423 (M+H)
226	H H O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _r = 3.6 min LC/MS (ESI) m/z 423 (M+H)

To a solution of 1,1-bis(methylthio)ethene (26.5 mg, 0.16 mmol) in dry ethanol (0.5 ml) was added 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (25.8 mg, 0.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. (S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-

10 yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (59 mg, 0.25 mmol) was then added. The reaction was stirred at 60°C for 2.5 hr. After removing the solvent, the residue was purified by silica chromatography eluting with 2% methanol in ethyl acetate. The Title compound (47.7mg, 64% yield) was isolated as a

pale yellow solid: LRMS (ESI) m/z 457 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_{\rm R} = 3.6 \ {\rm min}$.

5

Α.

10

15

Example 138 part A compound (0.92 g, 2.4 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of 7 N ammonia in methanol. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 20 hours and then concentrated by rotary evaporation. The solid residue was triturated with 20 mL of ether and part A compound (0.56 g, 77%) was obtained by filtration.

в.

To Part A compound (153 mg, 0.50 mmol) in 5 mL of anhydrous DMF was added sodium hydride (33 mg, 1.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min and then benzoic anhydride (124 mg, 0.55 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for another 48 hours and then the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The Title compound (87 mg, 42%) was obtained after purification by preparative HPLC: LRMS (ESI) m/z 411 (M+H); HPLC (method A) t_R = 2.9 min.

Example 229

Using the same methodology described for title compound of Example 228, the following compound was prepared using 2-naphthoyl chloride.

Structure	Characterization
0, th, H 0	HPLC (method A)
	$t_R = 3.5 \text{ min.}$
CN CN	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	461
_	н 0 /

Example 230

10

5

To a solution of bromoacetyl chloride (0.92 g, 5.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of 1-benzylpiperazine (0.99 mL, 5.7 mmol) and triethylamine (0.74 mL, 6.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) over 30 min. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for additional 16 h and was quenched with water. The organic phase was washed with HCl solution (0.5 N, 20 mL) and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed to afford a brown oil, which was chromatographed on silica gel to give part A compound (1.43 g, 85 %).

WO 00/47207

PCT/US00/02883

В.

1,1-Dimethylethyl [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-3-yl]carbamate (1.04 g, 4.58 mmol) was dissolved in 60 mL of dry THF and cooled to 0°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in hexanes, 9.5 mL, 9.5 mmol) was added over 10 min. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for additional 1h, at which 10 time part A compound (1.43 g, 4.81 mmol) in 30 mL THF was added dropwise over 1 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for additional 16 h. reaction was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). 15 The organic fractions were combined, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent was removed to provid part B compound as a brown oil.

20 C.

To a solution of Part B compound (90 mg, 0.21 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added trifluoroacetic 25 acid (0.41 mL, 5.35 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was azeotroped with toluene (3 x 2 mL). The residue was dissolved in EtOH:CH3CN (1:1, 1.5 mL), and triethylamine (0.059 mL, 0.43 mmol), N-cyano-N'-(3-methyl)phenyl-thiourea sodium salt (45 mg, 0.21 mmol) and WSC (52 mg,

0.27 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for 16 h
and the solvent was removed. The residue was dissolved
in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), washed with water (3 mL), saturated
sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulfate,
filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography
of the residue (silica, 10 % MeOH/ethyl acetate) gave
title compound as a white solid (35 mg, 83 %): LRMS
(ESI) m/z 502 (M+H); HPLC (method A) t_R = 2.81 min.

10 Examples 231 to 234

Using the methodology described for preparing the Example 230 compound, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Ctrusture	Characterization
LXampre	Structure	
221	N. H. S.	HPLC (method A)
231		$t_R = 2.62 \text{ min.}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
		488
	N Ph	HPLC (method A)
232		$t_R = 3.02 \text{ min.}$
	N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CN	522
·	N Ph	HPLC (method A)
233	H H O N	$t_R = 2.99 \text{ min.}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
	CI CN	522
	N Ph	HPLC (method A)
234	H H N	$t_R = 3.18 \text{ min.}$
	N (N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	ĊN	538

Example 235

5 A.

1,1-Dimethylethyl [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-3-yl]carbamate (10 g, 44 mmol) was dissolved in 600 mL of dry THF and cooled to $0^{\circ}C$. Lithium 10 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in hexanes, 90 mL, 90 mmol) was added over 1 h. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for additional 1h, at which time benzyl bromoacetate (7.6 mL, 46 mmol) in 100 mL THF was added dropwise over 2 h. The reaction mixture was 15 stirred at room temperature for additional 16 h. reaction was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, washed with 20 saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to provid a brown oil. Flash chromatography (silica, 5-30%

25

в.

yellow oil (7.05 g, 43%).

ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded part A compound as a

To a solution of Part A compound (2.15 g, 5.72 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was added

trifluoroacetic acid (8.8 mL, 114 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was azeotroped with toluene $(3 \times 5 \text{ mL})$. residue was dissolved in 10 mL of EtOH:CH3CN (1:1), and triethylamine (1.75 mL, 12.6 mmol), N-cyano-N'-(3methylphenyl)thiourea sodium salt (1.23 g, 5.72 mmol) and WSC (1.21 g, 6.29 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for 16 h and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL); washed with 10 water (20 mL) and saturated sodium chloride solution; dried over magnesium sulfate; filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography of the residue with ethyl acetate gave part B compound as a white solid (2.05 g, 83%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 433 (M+H); HPLC (method A) t_R = 15 4.09 min.

c.

A mixture of Part B compound (2.00 g, 4.62 mmol) and palladium on active carbon (10% Pd, 0.5 g) in EtOH (20 mL) and THF (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 3 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated to afford part C compound (1.6 g, 82%) as a white solid:

LRMS (ESI pos. ion spectrum) m/z 343; HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.21 min.

D.

To Part C compound (15 mg, 0.044 mmol) and 2methylpyrrolidine (36 mg, 0.44 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) was added 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (21 mg, 0.175 mmol) and WSC (34 mg, 0.175 mmol) in that order. The mixture was stirred at 50°C under nitrogen for 3 h. The mixture was loaded on a silca gel column which was eluted with 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes and then 10% MeOH in ethyl acetate to give title compound (11 mg, 62%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 411 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R=3.65$ min.

10

Example 236

15

To a mixture of Example 235 Part C compound(13 mg, 0.038 mmol) and TFFH (11 mg, 0.040 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.5 mL) under nitrogen was added triethylamine (6 mL, 0.045 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at which time N, N'-dimethyl-ethylenediamine (10 mg, 20 0.11 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and concentrated in vacuo. residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the Title comound as the TFA salt (13 mg, 65%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 414 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 2.66$ min.

25

Examples 237 to 259

Using the methodology described for Examples 235 and 236, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Structure	Characterization
237	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.67 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 411

238	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.19 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 468
239	H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.20 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 413
240	H CN	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.59 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 409
241	H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.71 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 434
242		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.10 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 454
243	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.11 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 454
244	H H O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.62 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 462
245	THE TO NOT NOT NOT NOT NOT NOT NOT NOT NOT	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.11 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 401
246	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.61 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 428

247	HAN ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.24 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 383
248	H N O N OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.13 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 413
249	THE THE SECOND S	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.55 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 429
250	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.56 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 4121
251		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.41 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 395
252	CN OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.18 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 427
253	CN CN O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.12 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 383
254		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.53 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 484
255	HAND NO OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.97 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 531

256		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.85 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 512
257	H H O NH2	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.57 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 412
258	O NH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.25 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 454
259	HN N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.04 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 440

Example 260

A.

5

To a solution of Example 150 part A compound (2.58 g, 6.87 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (10.6 mL, 137 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was azeotroped with toluene (3 x 5 mL) to afford part A compound.

WO 00/47207

PCT/US00/02883

В.

A mixture of diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (1.64 g, 6.87 mmol), triethylamine (0.96 mL, 6.87 mmol) and 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine hydrochloride (1.26 g, 6.87 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) was heated to 50°C for 2 h. To this solution was added triethylamine (0.96 mL, 6.87 mmol) and Part A compound dissolved in DMF (5 mL). The mixture was heated to 50°C for 2 days under nitrogen. The solvent was removed under high vacuum and the residue chromatographed (silica, 30% to 75% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford part B compound (2.75 g, 85%) as a white solid: LRMS (ESI) m/z 473; HPLC (method A) t_R = 4.32 min.

C.

A solution of Part B compound (2.00 g, 4.23 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was cooled to 0°C. Aqueous KOH (1.0 N, 50 mL) was added slowly over 10 min. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and was warmed to room temperature. The mixture was washed with CH₂Cl₂ twice.

The aqueous phase was then acidified with 1N HCl to pH 1 and was then extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford part C compound as a white solid: LRMS (ESI) m/z 383

(M+H); HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.47 min.

D.

15

To part C compound (15 mg, 0.039 mmol) and TFFH

5 (10 mg, 0.040 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.5 mL) under
nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.011 mL, 0.078 mmol).
The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at which
time 1-methylpiperazine (7.8 mg, 0.078 mmol) was added.
The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and
10 concentrated. The mixture was purified by reverse phase
HPLC to give title compound as a solid (12 mg, 66%):
LRMS (ESI) m/z 466; HPLC (method A) t_R = 2.91 min.

Examples 261 to 271 Using the methodology described in Example 260, the following compounds were prepared.

Characterization Example Structure HPLC (method A) $t_{n} = 3.40 \text{ min.}$ 261 LRMS (ESI) m/z 465 HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 3.39 \text{ min.}$ 262 LRMS (ESI) m/z 508 HPLC (method A) $t_{p} = 3.71 \text{ min.}$ 263 LRMS (ESI) m/z 519 HPLC (method A) 264 $t_{\rm e} = 2.93 \, \text{min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 474

265		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.03 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 502
266	H H O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.88 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 454
267	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.90 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 482
268	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.71:min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 469
269	HAND ON OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.34 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 453
270		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.42 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 453
271		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.71 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 449

Α.

5

10

To sodium cyanamide (0.27 g, 4.2 mmol) in 3 mL of ethanol was added 2-naphthylisothiocyanate (0.77 g, 4.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 16 h. The white precipitate which formed was collected by filtration and then triturated with ether. The resultant solid was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol and ether and was then dried to give part A compound (0.90 g, 86%).

15

В.

To a solution of (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (50.0 mg, 0.209 mmol)
in DMF (0.3 mL) was added part A compound(62.5 mg, 0.251
mmol) and WSC (52.1 mg, 0.271 mmol). The mixture was
stirred for 24 h at room temperature. The reaction was
then quenched by addition of water and was extracted with
ethyl acetate. The organic layers were concentrated and
the residue was purified by flash chromatography on
silica (10% methanol/ethyl acetate) to give the Title
compound as a white solid (39.8 mg, 44%): LRMS (ESI) m/z
433 (M+H); HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.70 min.

Examples 273 to 290

Using the procedure in Example 272, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Structure	Characterization
273	O CN CN	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.96 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 475
274	Br CN N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.71 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 475
275	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.87 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 384
276		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.55 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 433
277	CI THE	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.83 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 445
278	N CN	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.90 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 426
279	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.17 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 383
280	N CN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.91 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 476

281	H Z CN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.91 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 384
282	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 429
283	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.96 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 489
284	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.54 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 429
285	CI THE	HPLC (method A) tR = 3.52 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 417
286	O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.28 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 428
287		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.33 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 441
288	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.51 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 389
289	LA L	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.90 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 420

290

F

R

N

N

N

N

HPLC (method A)

$$t_R = 3.54 \text{ min.}$$

LRMS (ESI) m/z

473

To a 0 °C slurry of sodium hydroxide (82 g, 2 mol) in DMF (1.5 L) was added acetone oxime (125 g, 1.7 mol). After stirring 45 min, 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (218 g, 1.55 mol) was added over 45 min. After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 h, the reaction was poured into cold brine (4.5 L). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2h. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with water (4 x 1.5 L) and dried to provide 300 g (99%) of 2-propanone O-(4-nitrophenyl)oxime.

To 2.5 L of ethanol was added acetyl chloride (490 g, 6.2 mol) over 1.5 h. The oxime was then added and the reaction was stirred at reflux for 2.5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and was then poured into ice water (2.5 L). After stirring for 1 h at room temperature and at 0 °C for 2 h, the precipitate was collected, washed and dried to provide 232 g (85%) of 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran.

To a 35 °C mixture of 50 g of 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran, ethanol (250 mL), THF (250 mL) and wet 10% Pd/C (4 g) was added ammonium formate (53.4 g, 0.85 mol) over 50 min. After an additional 4 h, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was taken up in methyl t-butyl ether. This mixture was filtered, concentrated and dried to provide 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine which was converted to its hydrochloride

25

salt or its oxalate salt. The oxalate was prepared as follows: To a solution of 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine in TBME (415 mL) was added a solution of oxalic acid (25.4 g) in methanol (80 mL) dropwise. The precipitate was stirred for 2 h, collected, washed with methanol/TBME and dried to provide 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine oxalate.

2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine hydrochloride (45.8 mg, 0.250 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (49.8 mg, 0.209 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (0.3 mL). One drop (ca 0.05 mL) of triethylamine was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 50°C for 8 h. (S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (50.0 mg, 0.209 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 50°C for another 40 h. Flash chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate gave the Title compound as a white solid (45.0 mg, 49%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 437; HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.60 min.

Examples 292 to 319

Using the procedure described in Example 291, the following compounds were prepared. In some cases DBU or disopropylethyl amine were used rather than triethylamine. In some cases acetonitrile, ethyl acetate or ethanol were used as solvent in place of DMF. If the reactant amine was available in the free base form rather than as a salt, the added amine base was omitted.

Example	Structure	Characterization
292	H ₂ N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.09 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 398
293	H HN/// ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.88 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 426

294	HN/N ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.10 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z
295	H HN// ON	HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 2.22 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 434
296	H HN// ON	HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 2.77 \text{ min.}$ $LRMS (ESI) \text{ m/z}$ 434
297	HN/// N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.50 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 411
298	H HN/// N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.33 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 412
299	H HN// N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.97 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 473
300	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.98 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 451
301	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.17 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 483
302	HN// NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 473

303	HN// NONO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.96 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 459
304	HN// NO	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 4.12 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 483
305	S S H HN// ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.59 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 486
306	O THIN O NO O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.34 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 425
307	O HN O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.34 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 423
308	O.N. H. HN// ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.73 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 478
309	O.N+:O H HN/// ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.60 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 478
310	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.21 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 465
311	H HN// N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.52 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 427

312	HN// NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.91 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 451
313	HO O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.25 \text{ min.}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 467
314	H HN/// ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.25 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 437
315	H HN// N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.11 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 438
316	H HN/// N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.39 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 436
317	HO N HN/ ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.99 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 453
318	H ₂ N CN	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.18 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 398
319	O NH CN O NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.87 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 440

Example 320

5 A.

To a solution of (3S)-3-

[[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]hexahydro-2-oxo-1Hazepine-1-acetic acid (369 mg, 1.15 mmol) in DMF (2 mL)
was added WSC (221 mg, 1.15 mmol) and 5-amino-2methylbenzofuran (169 mg, 1.15 mmol). After stirring for
11 hours at room temperature, the mixture was diluted
with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and washed with water (5 x 20

15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over
magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. Flash
chromatography (silica gel, 25 mm dia. column, 1%
methanol/chloroform) provided part A compound (495 mg,
96%) as a tan foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum,
20 HPLC method F), m/z 450 (M+H), t_R = 3.7 min.

В.

25 To a solution of part A compound (385 mg, 0.86 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (20 mL), ethyl acetate (5 mL), and acetic acid (0.2 mL), was added Pd(OH)₂/carbon (40 mg). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen at 40 psi on a Parr shaker. After 1.5 hours, 30 the mixture was filtered through Celite 545 using

methanol (12 mL) to rinse the pad. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue partitioned between chloroform (2 mL) and water (1 mL). The aqueous phase was adjusted to pH 10 with sodium carbonate and the aqueous phase extracted with chloroform (3 x 2 mL). The combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by passing through a 10 g C-18 cartridge, eluting with 50% methanol/water. This provided the part B compound (239 mg, 88%) as an offwhite solid: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 316 (M+H), $t_{\rm R}$ = 2.5 min.

C.

15

20

25

10

To a suspension of part B compound (95 mg, 0.30 mmol) in ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) was added diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (71 mg, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was placed in a 70°C bath. The mixture became transiently homogeneous and then a thick, white precipitate formed. The reaction mixture was removed from the bath after 5 minutes. Ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) was added to aid in stirring. The solid was collected by filtration, rinsed with ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) and dried to provide part C compound (118 mg, 86%) as a white, crystalline solid: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 460 (M+H), $t_R = 3.5$ min.

D.

To a suspension of part C compound (46 mg, 0.1 mmol) in ethyl acetate (0.3 mL) was added pyrrolidine (14 mg, 0.2 mmol). The mixture was placed in a 70°C bath. After 1 hour, the reaction mixture was removed from the 5 bath and the solvent removed in vacuo. The product was purified by passing through a 2 g C-18 cartridge and eluting with 60% methanol/water to provide Title compound Title compound (36 mg, 83%) as a tan powder: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 437 (M+H), t_R

15 A.

To a slurry of diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (476 mg, 2.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (1.5 mL) was added t
20 butylamine (146 mg, 2.0 mmol). The mixture was heated briefly at 80°C (5 min). Upon cooling to room temperature, a thick white slurry had formed. This was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) and then hexane (3 x 1 mL) to yield part A compound (284 mg, 66%) as a white solid.

в.

To a slurry of part A compound (85 mg, 0.39 mmol) in ethyl acetate (1 mL) was added (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (94 mg, 0.39 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80°C which led to a complete dissolution of the solids. After 23 hours at 80°C, the product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 40 mm dia column, 2% methanol/chloroform) to yield Title compound (79 mg, 59%) as a white foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 363 (M+H), $t_R = 2.4$ min.

5

10

25

Using the methods described for Example 321, Title compound was prepared (102 mg, 59%) as a white foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 377 (M+H), t_R = 2.7 min.

 $\underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{Example 323} \\ \text{O}_2\text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array}}_{\text{N}} \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array}}_{\text{N}} \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array}}_{\text{N}} \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{$

A.
$$O_2N$$
 NO_2

To a solution of 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran (9.14g, 51.6mmol) in 200 mL of acetic anhydride at 5°C was added fuming nitric acid (5.42 g, d = 1.52) and then concentrated sulfuric acid (1.7 mL, d = 1.84) dropwise.

The temperature of the reaction mixture was kept between 0°C to 10°C during the addition. The reaction was stirred for 3 hours while keeping the temperature between 0°C and 10°C. The reaction was poured into 150 mL of ice, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 200 mL). The organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, 50-70% dichloromethane in hexanes) to give part A compound as a white solid (5.7 g, 50%): 1 H-NMR (270 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9,04 (d, 1H, J = 2 Hz), 8.35 (dd, 1H, J = 9.0, 2 Hz), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 3.0 (s, 3H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.8 min.

В.

15

To a solution of 2-methyl-3,5-dinitrobenzofuran (4.4 g, 19.8 mmol) in ethyl acetate (250 mL) was added stannous chloride (dihydrate, 8.99 g, 39.8 mmol). 20 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 70 hours. Water (100 mL) and 1N NaOH (100 mL) were added. mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the 25 residue was chromatographed (silica, 20-30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give 2-methyl-3-nitro-5-benzofuranamine as a yellow solid (1.71 g, 45%): 1 H-NMR (270 MHz, CDCl3) δ 7.38 (d, 1H, J = 2.8 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.72 (dd, 1H, J = 8.8, 2.8 Hz), 2.87 (s, 3H); HPLC (Method A)30 $t_{R} = 1.36 \text{ min.}$

WO 00/47207

PCT/US00/02883

C.

Using the procedure described in Example 291, the Title compound was prepared from part B compound.

Because part B compound is not a hydrochloride salt, triethylamine was omitted: LRMS (ESI) m/z 482 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_p = 3.5 min.

10

To a solution of Example 27 compound (93 mg, 0.23 mmol) in 5 mL of THF, was added 5 mL of 2 N HCl. The reaction was stirred at 60°C for 8 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated by rotary evaporation and the residue was dissolved in 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with 20 mL of saturated NaHCO3, 20 mL of brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC ODS-A C-18 reverse phase column; linear gradient elution: solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.2% TFA and solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.2% TFA) to give title compound (37 mg, 39%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 415; HPLC (method B) t_R= 3.2 min.

Examples 325 to 332

Using the same methodology described for preparing the Example 324 compound, the following compounds were 30 prepared.

	Gh	Characterization
Example	Structure	HPLC (method C)
	H HN/	
325		$t_{R} = 4.6 \text{ min.}$
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H ₂ N O	429
	N HN/ N N	HPLC (method C)
326	N N N N	$t_{R} = 4.5 \text{ min.}$
	N O	(method C)
	H₂N∕O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
		445
	O H HN H CN	HPLC (method B)
327	-O HN// N N	$t_R = 3.0 \text{ min.}$
	N N	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H₂N∕O	431
	H 0	HPLC (method A)
328	HN/// N N	$t_{R} = 1.6 \text{ min.}$
	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H₂N∕O	431
	CI O N	HPLC (method A)
329	HN/// N TN	$t_{R} = 2.66 \text{ min.}$
	CI N	(LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H₂N∕O	469
		HPLC (method A)
330	CI HN/// N	$t_R = 2.48 \text{ min.}$
	F N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H ₂ N O	453
	H 9	HPLC (method A)
331	HN// N	$t_R = 2.31 \text{ min.}$
	i v	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	Ö H₂N O	459
	9	HPLC (method A)
332	Me HN/// N N	$t_{\rm m} = 2.39 \rm min.$
	N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z
]	H₂N [∕] CO	455
L	<u></u>	L

Α.

5

10

To a solution of 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (74 mg, 0.50 mmol) in chloroform (1 mL) at room temperature was added ethoxycarbonyl isothiocyanate (72 mg, 0.55 mmol). A precipitate began to form within 5 minutes. After 12 hours, the solids were collected by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with hexanes. The solids were combined to provide 124 mg (78%) of title compound: LC-MS (HPLC method F, ESI) m/z 278 (M+H), $t_R = 3.8 \text{ min}$.

15

в.

To a solution of Part A compound (28 mg, 0.10 mmol) in a mixture of DMF (0.3 mL) and chloroform (0.3 20 mL) was added WSC (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (24 mg, 0.10 mmol). After stirring overnight at room temperature, the reaction mixture was washed with water (2x2 mL) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then chromatographed (silica, 2% methanol in chloroform). The product-containing fractions were combined and concentrated in vacuo. Further purification of the

WO 00/47207

PCT/US00/02883

residue (Varian Megabond Elute C-18, 70% methanol in water) yielded title compound (18 mg, 37%): LC-MS (HPLC method F, ESI) m/z 484 (M+H), $t_R=3.1 \, \text{min}$.

5

Example 334

The following compound was prepared from benzoyl isothiocyanate using the methodology described in Example 333.

Example	Structure	Characterization
334	OT HN// IN TO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 516

10

Example 335

15

Α.

To a solution of 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (190 mg, 1.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature was added 1,1'-carbonothioylbis-2(1H)-pyridinone (300 mg, 1.29 mmol). After 60 minutes, the reaction mixture was passed through a column of silica by elution with chloroform and the product-containing fractions were combined and concentrated to provide part A compound (222 mg, 91%).

в.

To a solution of Part A compound (72 mg, 0.38 mmol) in chloroform (2 mL) was added (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (100 mg, 0.42 mmol). The mixture heated at 60°C for 50 minutes. The reaction mixture was then placed on a silica column and eluted with 5% methanol in chloroform. The product-containing fractions were combined, concentrated, and then further purified by elution through a reverse phase column (Varian MegaBond Elute C-18, 70% methanol in water). This provided part B compound as a white solid (141 mg, 87%): LC-MS (HPLC method F, ESI) m/z 429 (M+H), t_R = 3.4 min.

15

To a suspension of methoxylamine hydrochloride (167 mg, 2.00 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2 mL) was 20 added triethylamine (404 mg, 4.00 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 5 minutes, the slurry was filtered. The filtrate was added to a chloroform solution (1 mL) of Part B compound (56 mg, 0.13 mmol) and WSC (54 mg, 0.28 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C 25 for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was placed directly on a silica gel column and eluted with 5% methanol in chloroform. The product-containing fractions were combined, concentrated, and further purfied on a reverse phase cartridge (Varian MegaBond Elute C-18, 70% methanol 30 in water). The product-containing fractions were

combined and concentrated to yield the Title compound (10 mg, 17%): LC-MS (ESI) m/z 442 (M+H), t_R = 3.0 min.

Example 336

5

To a solution of N,N-dimethylsulfamide(60 mg, 0.56 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added NaH (95 %, 21mg, 0.84 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min and 10 2-methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (84 mg, 0.45 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (133 mg, 0.56 mmol) and WSC (107 mg, 0.56 mmol) were added in that order. After stirring 15 at room temperature overnight, the reaction was quenched with water (1 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO $_4$ and filtered. The solvent was then removed and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H,O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: $10:90 \text{ H}_2\text{O}:\text{MeOH} + 0.1\% \text{ TFA})$ to give 20 Title compound (173 mg, 75%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 519 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.8 \text{ min.}$

Examples 337 to 343

Using the procedure described in Example 336, the following compounds were prepared

Example	structure	characterization
337	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H)
338	H H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 562 (M+H)
339	H H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 625 (M+H)
340	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H)
341	HN N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _r = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 556 (M+H)

342		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 679 (M+H)
343	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 451 (M+H)

5 A.

To a solution of 2-methyl-5isothiocyanatobenzofuran (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) in chloroform
(1 mL) was added 2-aminothiazole (24 mg, 0.24 mmol). The
heterogeneous mixture was heated at 60°C for 28 hours.
After washing the reaction mixture with water (2 mL),
drying with magnesium sulfate, and concentration, the
residue was passed thru a silica column and eluting with
5% methanol in chloroform to yield part A compound (21
mg, 36%): LC-MS (HPLC method F, ESI) m/z 290 (M+H), t_R =
3.7 min.

В.

5 A mixture of Part A compound (21 mg, 0.073 mmol), (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (17 mg, 0.073 mmol), and WSC (28 mg, 0.146 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (0.4 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 30 hours. Ethyl acetate 10 (2 mL) was added and the mixture washed with water (5x 1 mL), dried with magnesium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluting with 2% methanol in chloroform) and then by reverse phase chromatography (Varian MegaBond Elute 15 cartridge C-18) eluting with 70% methanol in water to provide the Title compound (8 mg, 22%): LC-MS (HPLC method F, ESI) m/z 495 (M+H) $t_R = 3.2$ min.

20

Α.

To a solution of ethyl 2-amino-5-

25 thiazolecarboxylate (344 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was

added sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 96 mg, 2.4 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 20 minutes, 5-isothiocyanato-2-methylbenzofuran (378 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with 50 mL of ethyl acetate and the organic solution was washed with brine (2 X 40 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 678 mg (94%) of part A compound: LCMS (ESI) m/z 362 (M+H)

B.

10

A mixture of part A compound (108 mg, 0.30 mmol), 15 (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (72 mg, 0.30 mmol), and WSC (58 mg, 0.30mmol) was dissolved in DMF (1 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture washed with brine (2 X 20mL), dried 20 with sodium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H,O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 $H_2O:MeOH + 0.1%$ TFA) to provide (73 mg, 43%) the Title compound: HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.8$; LCMS (ESI) m/z25 567 (M+H)

Examples 346

Using the procedure described in Example 345, the following compound was prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
346	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 567(M+H)

5

To a solution of Example 335 part B compound (21 mg, 0.049 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.3 mL) was added 1,1',1''-[(1,1-

dimethylethyl)phosphinimylidyne]trispyrrolidine (18 mg, 0.058 mmol). After stirring the mixture for 5 days, the product was isolated by preparative TLC (500 μ m silica plate, 5% methanol/chloroform, R_f = 0.2). The Title compound was isolated as a light brown oil (5 mg, 21%): LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 496 (M + H), t_R = 3.0 min.

20

Α.

To a solution of 2-methyl-5-

isothiocyanatobenzofuran (189 mg, 1.0 mmol) in chloroform (2 mL) was added 2-aminopyridine (104 mg, 1.1 mmol). mixture was heated at 60°C for 26 hours. Flash chromatography (silica, 40 mm dia. column, 2% methanol/chloroform) provided part A compound as a white 10 solid (156 mg, 55%): LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 284 (M + H), $t_R = 3.7$ min.

В.

15

20

To a solution of (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (24 mg, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (0.6 mL) was added part A compound (28 mg, 0.10 mmol) and WSC (38 mg, 0.20 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (5 mL) and then washed with water (5 \times 5 mL). The organic layer was dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was passed through a 2 g C-18 cartridge eluting the product with 70% 25 methanol/water. This provided the Title compound (18 mg, 37%) as an off-white powder: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 489 (M+H), $t_R = 3.3$ min.

Example 349

5 To a solution of 3-pyridinamine (38 mg, 0.40mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 19 mg, 0.48 mmol) . After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, 5-isothiocyanato-2methylbenzofuran (76 mg, 0.40 mmol) was added to the 10 reaction mixture. Then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hour. (S)-1-[(3-aminohexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (96 mg, 0.40 mmol), and WSC (77 mg, 0.40mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 15 hours. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture waswashed with brine (2 X 20mL), dried with sodium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H₂0:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 H₂0:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) to provide the Title compound (60 mg, 31%): 20 HPLC (method D) $t_R = 2.5 \text{ min}$; LCMS (ESI) m/z 489 (M+H)

Examples 350 to 368

Using the procedure described in Example 349, the following compounds were prepared.

5

Example	atmatuse	charactorization
Example	structure	characterization
	0 N	HPLC (method A)
350	H H N/N N N	$t_R = 3.4 \text{ min}$
		LCMS (ESI) m/z
) o N	493 (M+H)
	N O	
	7	
	$H H O \sim N$	HPLC (method D)
351	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	$t_R = 3.3 \text{ min}$
	N () O	LCMS (ESI) m/z
	N NH	528 (M+H)
)(•
		HPLC (method D)
352	H H O N	$t_R = 3.5 \text{ min}$
	N O	LCMS (ESI) m/z
	N C	560 (M+H)
	₩ .	500 (P(II)
	NH	
	(_\ .s	
	× .	
		IIDI O (mobile - 3 m)
353	H H O N	HPLC (method D)
223	N O	$t_R = 3.2 \text{ min}$
	N	LCMS (ESI) m/z
	N	503 (M+H)

		
354	H H ON	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)
355	H ₂ N N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 504 (M+H)
356	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)
357	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.5 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 539 (M+H)
358	H Z Z O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)
359	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)

360	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 488 (M+H)
361	H N//// N O N O N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)
362	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 490 (M+H)
363	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 479 (M+H)
364	H N N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 489 (M+H)
365	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 490 (M+H)

366	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 490 (M+H)
367	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 581 (M+H)
368	H N S O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 624 (M+H)

Example 369

5

10

A mixture of 335 part B compound (86 mg, 0.20 mmol), 5-(ethylthio)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine (32 mg, 0.20 mmol) and 2-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)imino]-N,N-diethyl-2,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-1,3-dimethyl-1,3,2-diazaphosphorin-2(1H)-amine (BEMP) (0.29 mL, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in

CH₃CN (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 24 hours, and an additional portion of BEMP (42 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 40 hours. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture washed with brine (2 X 20mL), dried with sodium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA and solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) to provide 24 mg (22%) of the title compound: HPLC (method D) t_R = 3.8 min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 556 (M+H)

Example 370

Using the procedure described in Example 369, the following compound was prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
	H H O	HPLC (method D)
370		$t_R = 4.5 \text{ min}$
	0 0	LCMS (ESI) m/z
	N//S	564 (M+H)
	F	
	F F	

Example 371

20

25

To a solution of 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (74 mg, 0.50mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 24mg, 0.6 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, methyl 4-isothiocyanatobenzoate (97 mg, 0.50 mmol) was added to

the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hour at which time (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (120mg, 0.50 mmol), and WSC (96 mg, 0.50mmol) were added.

5 The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine (20mL X2), dried with sodium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) to provide 51 mg (19%) of the Title compound: HPLC (method D) t_R = 3.2 min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 546 (M+H).

15

Example 372

Example 345 compound (895 mg, 1.58 mmol) was 20 dissolved in THF (5 mL) and 5 mL of 2 M LiOH aqueous solution was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated by rotary evaporation and the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride. The organic mixture was 25 extracted with 2 X 25 mL of water. The combined aqueous layers were acidified with 1 N HCl to pH 4. The aqueous solution then was extracted 2 X 25 mL with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated to give the Title compound (414 mg, 46%) 30 as yellow solid: HPLC (method.D) $t_R = 3.2 \text{ min}$; LCMS (ESI) m/z 539 (M+H).

5

Examples 373-374

Using the procedure described in Example 372, the following compounds were prepared

Example	structure	characterization
373	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 532 (M+H)
374	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 539 (M+H)

Example 375

To a solution of Example 372 compound (54 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 1 mL of DMF were added TFFH (29 mg, 0.11 mmol) and triethylamine (0.03 mL, 0.20 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min at which time 2 M dimethylamine in THF (0.06 mL, 0.12 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with brine (20 mL X 2), and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative

HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 $H_2O:MeOH + 0.1$ % TFA, solvent B: 10:90 $H_2O:MeOH + 0.1$ % TFA) to provide the Title compound (17 mg, 30%) as a yellow solid: HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.1$ min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H).

Examples 376 to 378

Using the procedure described in Example 375, the 10 following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
376	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 538 (M+H)
377	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 538 (M+H)
378	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H)

Example 379

Example 372 compound (54 mg, 0.10 mmol), HOBT (14 mg, 0.10 mmol) and WSC (19 mg, 0.10 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of methylene chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min at which time 2 M methylamine in THF (0.05mL, 0.10 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) to provide the Title compound (21 mg, 38%) as a white solid: HPLC (method D) t_R = 3.1 min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H).

Examples 380 to 384

Using the procedure described in Example 379, the 20 following compounds were prepared.

structure	characterization
H H O	HPLC (method C)
	$t_R = 2.8 \text{ min}$
ö	LCMS (ESI) m/z
	531 (M+H)
	H H O N

381	H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 629 (M+H)
382	HZ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 2.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 629 (M+H)
383	HN H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method C) t _R = 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 580 (M+H)
384	H Z S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method C) t _R = 2.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 629 (M+H)

Example 83 compound (45 mg, 0.10 mmol) and Burgess' reagent (95 mg, 0.40 mmol) were dissolved in 2.5 mL of anhydrous methylene chloride. The reaction was stirred at room temperature under argon atmosphere for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: $90:10 \text{ H}_2\text{O}:\text{MeOH} + 0.1\$$ TFA, solvent B: $10:90 \text{ H}_2\text{O}:\text{MeOH} + 0.1\$$ TFA) to provide the Title compound (9.0 mg, 20%): HPLC (method D) $t_R = 3.3$ min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 448 (M+H).

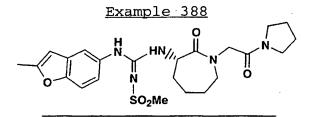
10

15 To 2-Methoxybenzamide (26.3 mg, 0.174 mmol) dissolved in 0.5 mL of THF was added NaH (6 mg, 0.26 mmol). Additional (0.5 mL) DMF was added to dissolve the precipitate which formed. 2-Methylisothiocyanatobenzofuran (29.5 mg, 0.156 mmol) was added 20 and the reaction mixture was the heated at 50°C for 16 h. (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (41.6 mg, 0.174 mmol) and HgCl2 (47.1 mg, 0.174 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. 25 reaction was then quenched by addition of water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO4 and evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC ODS-A C-18 reverse phase column; 30 linear gradient elution: solvent A: 90:10 H2O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA and solvent B: 10:90 H2O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) and

then by flash chromatography (silica, 10% methanol/ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as a white solid (27 mg, 28%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 546 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.48 \text{ min}$.

5

To a solution of sulfamide (30 mg, 0.31 mmol) in 10 DMF-THF (1:1, 2 mL) was added NaH (14 mg, 0.55 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min and 2-methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (45.3 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added. The reaction was then heated in a 60°C bath for 14 h and then allowed to cool to room temperature. (S)-1-[(3-15 Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (57.4 mg, 0.24 mmol) and WSC (46 mg, 0.24 mmol) were added in that order. After stirring at room temperature for 3 h, the reaction was quenched with water (1 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL). The combined 20 organic layers were dried over MgSO4. The solvent was the removed in vacuo and the residue was purified by chromatography (silica, step gradient of 5-10% MeOH in ethyl acetate) to provide Title compound as a white solid (33 mg, 30 % yield): LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H); HPLC 25 (method A) $t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$



To a solution of methanesulfonamide (19 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added NaH (95%, 6.1 mg, 0.22 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min.

2-Methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (34 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated in a 60°C bath for 1 h. After cooling the reaction to room temperature, (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-

- 5 yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (47.8 mg, 0.20 mmol) and HgCl₂ (54.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) were added in that order. After stirring at room temperature for 10 min, the reaction was quenched with water (1 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered through
- 10 Celite. The solvent was then removed and the residue was chromatographed (silica, ethyl acetate and then 5% MeOH in ethyl acetate) to provide Title compound as a white solid (50 mg, 57%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.96$ min.

15

To a solution of 4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoic acid 20 (40.2 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added NaH (95%, 13 mg, 0.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min and 2-methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (34 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added. The reaction was heated in a 60 °C bath for 1 h. After cooling the reaction to room temperature, 25 (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (47.8 mg, 0.20 mmol) and HgCl, (54.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) were added in that order. stirring at room temperature overnight, the reaction was quenched with water (1 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate 30 (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO, and filtered through Celite. The solvent was then removed and the residue was purified

by preparative HPLC to give Title compound (15.5 mg, 15%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 596 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.8$ min.

Example 390

5

To a suspension of (4-methylsulphonyl)-10 benzenesulfonamide (100 mg, 0.425 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added NaH (95%, 15.3 mg, 0.605 mmol). The mixture was stirred 5 min at room temperature at which time, 2methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (64.3 mg, 0.34 mmol) was added in one portion. The flask was heated at 50°C 15 for 30 min at which time (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (97.5 mg, 0.408 mmol), WSC (78.3 mg, 0.408 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (cat.) were added in that order. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction 20 was then quenched by addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to 25 give the Title compound as a white solid (149 mg, 70%): HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.65 \text{ min}$; LRMS (ESI) m/z 630 (M+H).

Examples 391-395

Using the procedure described Example 390, the following compounds were prepared.

5

		1
Example	structure	characterization
391	HN N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.15 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 646 (M+H)
392	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.99 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 588 (M+H)
393	HX O S O O S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.74 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 645 (M+H)
394	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 477 (M+H)
395	H N H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 476 (M+H)

Α.

5

10

15

A mixture of potassium thiocyanate (200 mg, 2.06 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.13 mL, 1.83 mmol) in acetone (8.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then at reflux for additional 30 minutes. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and a solution of 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (269 mg, 1.83 mmol) in acetone (3.0 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give a yellow residue which was washed thoroughly with MeOH to yield part A compound as a yellow solid (181 mg, 40%).

В.

20

To a solution of Part A compound (41 mg, 0.16 mmol), (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (43 mg, 0.18 mmol), and

25 triethylamine (0.06 mL, 0.43 mmol) in DMF (0.8 mL) at 0°C was added HgCl₂ (49 mg, 0.18 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting dark mixture was

diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was washed with water and saturated aqueous NaCl solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, dichloromethane then 3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give Title compound as a white solid (45 mg, 61%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 454 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 2.77 \ \text{min}$.

Examples 397 to 399

10 Using the methodology described for the Example 396 Title compound, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Structure ·	Characterization
397	H ₃ CO O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.04 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 574
398	CI N ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.32 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 551
399	Me O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 521 (M+1)

Example 400

5 A.

A mixture of 3-chlorobenzoyl isothiocyanate (102 mg, 0.52 mmol) and 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine (76 mg, 0.52 mmol) in acetonitrile (2.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 1:1 hexanes:methylene chloride, and then 100% methylene chloride) to afford part A compound (175 mg, 98%) as an off-white solid.

в.

To a mixture of part A compound (56 mg, 0.16 mmol), (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (39 mg, 0.16 mmol), and triethylamine (0.06 mL, 0.43 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) at room temperature was added HgCl, (49 mg, 0.18 mmol). The

resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then diluted with EtOAc and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 2% methanol in methylene chloride) to afford Title compound (75 mg, 84%) as a white solid: HPLC (method A) $t_p = 4.3 \text{ min}$; LRMS (ESI) m/z 551 (M+H).

10

Example 401

To a suspension of benzenedicarboxamide (312 mg, 15 1.90 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added NaH (95%, 60 mg, 2.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred 5 min at room temperature at which time 2-methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran (300 mg, 1.59 mmol) was added in one portion. The mixture was heated at $50\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 30 min at which time (S)-1-[(3-amino-20 hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (455 mg, 1.90 mmol), WSC (516 mg, 1.90 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (cat.) were added in that order. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched by addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as a white solid (550 mg, 62%): HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.37 \text{ min; LRMS (ESI) m/z}$ 30 559 (M+H).

Examples 402 to 431

Using the procedure described in Example 401, the following compounds were prepared

		T
Example	structure	characterization
402	HN O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.89 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 498 (M+H)
403	H ₂ N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.33 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 559 (M+H)
404		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.27 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H)
405	O THE THE STATE OF	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.27 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H)
406	- N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.27min LRMS (ESI) m/z 520 (M+H)

	1	
407	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.44 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 549 (M+H)
408	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.93 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 483 (M+H)
409	HN O NO	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.90 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)
410	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.41 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)
411	THE THE THE TANK TO A TO	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.35 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 561 (M+H)
412	TE NO	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.33 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 534 (M+H)

413	HN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.28 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)
414	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.09 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 597 (M+H)
415	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.48 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 477 (M+H)
416	H ₂ N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.21 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 519 (M+H)
417		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.16 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 582 (M+H)
418	H ₂ N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.48 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 549 (M+H)

419	HN N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.21 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H)
420	H ₂ N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.45 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 555 (M+H)
421		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.67 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 513 (M+H)
422	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.58 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 529 (M+H)
423		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.21 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 651 (M+H)
424	HN N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.83 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 594 (M+H)

		1 € 17 € 5007 02 8
425		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.77 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 594 (M+H)
426	- C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.56 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 559 (M+H)
427	H H N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 525 (M+H)
428	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 567 (M+H)
429	THE TENT OF THE TE	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 567 (M+H)
430		HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 567 (M+H)

Example 432

5

A mixture of potassium thiocyanate (0.108 g, 1.11 mmol) and 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride (0.185 g, 0.996 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and at reflux for additional 30 minutes. 2-Methyl-5-benzofuranamine (0.175 g, 1.195 mmol) was 10 added slowly. The resulting mixture was then stirred at 60 °C for one hour at which time (S)-1-[(3-aminohexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (0.285 g, 1.195 mmol), WSC (0.323 mg, 1.195 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (cat.) were added in that order. 15 The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched by addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO4 and evaporated. The residue was purified 20 by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as white solid (340 mg, 62%): HPLC (method A) $t_{\scriptscriptstyle R}$ 4.42 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 561 (M+H).

25

Examples 433 to 468

Using the procedure described in Example 432, the following compounds were prepared.

Example		characterization
433	H H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.14 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 541 (M+H)
434	H O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.33 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)
435	H O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.30 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H)
436	HIN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.25 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)
437	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.74 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)
438		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.11 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)

	N H H O N	HPLC (method A)
439	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	t _R 3.73 min LRMS (ESI) m/z
		505 (M+H)
440	O THE O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.73 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 520 (M+H)
441	HO HO NO	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.60 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H)
442	H ₂ N N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.78 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 505 (M+H)
443	HN HN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.79 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 519 (M+H)
444	HN OH	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.80 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 521 (M+H)
445	HN NH ₂ N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.05 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 547 (M+H)

446	H ₂ N H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.90 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 520 (M+H)
447	THE STATE OF THE S	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.50 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 515 (M+H)
448	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.20 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 505 (M+H)
449	THE STATE OF THE S	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.10 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 535 (M+H)
450		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 531 (M+H)
451	THE TENT OF THE TE	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 519 (M+H)
1 52	HZ O Z O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 505 (M+H)

		1 C1/0300/02883
453	NH HN NO	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)
454	HN N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.76 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 530 (M+H)
455		HPLC (method A) t _R 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 501 (M+H)
456	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)
457		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 515 (M+H)
4 58	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)
459	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)

	LINI N	
460	HN-N H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 558 (M+H)
461	-NN NN ON O	HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.4 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)
462		HPLC (method A) t _s = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 550 (M+H)
463	CO ₂ Me H H N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 534 (M+H)
464		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)
465	HO THE STATE OF TH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 508 (M+H)
466		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)

467	N H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 516 (M+H)
468		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)

Example 469

5

Α.

To 2-benzyloxyethanol (140 mg, 0.919 mmol) was added phosgene (0.49 mL, 20% in Toluene). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then heated at 60°C for another 30 min. The solvent was evaporated and acetonitrile (2 mL) was added. Potassium thiocyanate (98.3 mg, 1.01 mmol) was added and the

reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and at reflux for additional 30 minutes. 2-Methyl-5-benzofuranamine (162 mg, 1.10 mmol) was added slowly. The resulting mixture was then stirred at 60 °C for another one hour at which time (S)-1-[(3-aminohexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (264 mg, 1.10 mmol), WSC (422.4 mg, 1.90 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (cat.) were added in that order. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched by addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give part A compound as a white solid (335 mg, 62%): HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.65 \text{ min}$; LRMS (ESI) m/z 590 (M+H).

В.

20

25

10

15

A mixture of part A compound (100 mg, 0.169 mmol) and palladium on active carbon (10% Pd) in methanol was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 3h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) give the Title compound as a white solid (62.4 mg, yield: 74%). HPLC (method A): $t_R = 2.75$ min. LRMS (ESI) m/z=500 (M+H).

Examples 470 to 474

Using the procedures described in Example 469, the following compounds were prepared.

-		
Example	structure	characterization
470	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A)
470		t _R 3.85 min
		LRMS (ESI) m/z
	.0	618 (M+H)
	ا ا	
	j	
	W H O V	HPLC (method A)
471		t _R 3.68 min
	N () Ö	LRMS (ESI) m/z
]	⊨ ∘	604 (M+H)
	^0	004 (11+11)
	Н Н ₽ √	HPLC (method A)
472		t _R 2.96 min
- , -	" (") "	i i
	⊨o	LRMS (ESI) m/z
	∠ ȯ́	581 (M+H)
)	
	<u></u>	
	N > 0	

473	HO HO	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.95 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 528 (M+H)
474	HIN ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.84 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 514 (M+H)

Example 475

5

10

15

To a suspension of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3-pyridine carboxylic acid (52.4 mg, 0.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.5 mmol) and a small drop dry DMF. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until it became a clear solution (about 1 hour). The solvent removed in vacuo and dry acetonitrile (1.5 mL) and potassium thiocyanate (27 mg, 0.23 mmol) was then added to the residue. The brown to black mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 hour at which time N,N-dimethylbenzenediamine (43.4 mg, 0.32 mmol) was then added. After stirring at 70 °C

for 1 hour, the reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature. (S)-1-[(3-Amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-y1)acetyl]pyrrolidine (65 mg, 0.27 mmol), WSC (62 mg, 0.32 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (cat.) were added in that sequence. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched by addition of water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as a white solid (70 mg, 45%); HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.29 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 577 (M+H).

Examples 476 to 478

Using the procedure described in preparation 475, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
476	HZ O Z O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.02 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 563 (M+H)
477	F H N O N O N O N O N O O N O O N O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 582 (M+H)

A solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (18 mg, 0.43 mmol) in water (0.2 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of Example 397 Title compound (25 mg, 0.044 mmol) in THF (1.0 mL) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 2-3 using 1 N aqueous HCl.

The resulting mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to furnish the Title compound as a white solid (22 mg, 90%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 560; HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.73$ min.

5

Example 480 to 481

Using the method described in Example 479, the following compounds were prepared. The hydrolysis time was variable so the reactions were monitored by HPLC or TLC.

Example	structure	characterization
480	NH N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 560 (M+H)
481	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	LRMS (ESI) m/z 561 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min

10

15

A solution of Example 463 compound (869 mg, 1.63 mmol) and lithium hydroxide in 25 mL tetrahydrofuran and 10 ml of water was stirred at room temperature for 90 min. The reaction was acidified to pH 1 with 1 N HCl and was then extracted with chloroform (4x30 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO $_4$ and filtered. The solvent was then removed to afford the Title compound (843 mg, 99%): LRMS (ESI, neg. ion spectrum) m/z 518 (M-H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.9 min.

To acid Example 389 compound (4 mg, 0.007 mmol) and TFFH (2.6 mg, 0.009 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.5 mL) under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.005 mL, 0.036 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at which time a solution of ammonia in methanol (7N, 0.2 ml) was added. After stirring at room temperature for 2 h the solvent was removed. The mixture was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the Title compound as the TFA salt (1.1 mg, 28%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 595 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.6 min.

Α.

To Example 479 compound (87 mg, 0.155 mmol) in 5 dichloromethane (2 mL) was added benzyl glycinate (62.5 mg, 0.309 mmol), WSC (119 mg, 0.619 mmol), and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine in that order. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then quenched by addition of water and 10 extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic fractions were washed once with brine, dried over MgSO, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give part A compound as a white solid (109 15 mg, 62%): HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.99 \text{ min}$; LRMS (ESI) m/z 707 (M+H).

в.

A mixture of part A compound (80 mg, 0.113 mmol) and palladium on active carbon (10% Pd) in methanol was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 3h. The mixture was filtered through a pad

of Celite and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as a white solid (559 mg, 80%); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.33$ min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 617 (M+H).

Examples 485 to 489

Using the procedure described in Example 484, the following compounds were prepared.

10

		
Example	structure	characterization
485	HN NH ₂ O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.20 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 673 (M+H)
486	HZ O NH2 O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.23 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 687 (M+H)
487	HN OME O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.36 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 688 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
488	H N O N O N O CONH ₂	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.22 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 616 (M+H)
489	H H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.40 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 644 (M+H)

Example 490

5

Α.

A mixture of Example 432 compound (50 mg, 0.089 mmol) and palladium on active carbon (10% Pd) in methanol was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of

hydrogen for 3h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) gave part A compound as a white solid (23.6 mg, 50%): HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.18$ min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 531.

В.

To part A compound (50 mg, 0.0943 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) was added two drops of acetic anhydride. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol in ethyl acetate) to give the Title compound as a white solid (550 mg, 62%): HPLC (method A) t_R = 3.35 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H).

Examples 491 to 493

20 Using the procedures described in Example 490, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
491	H ₂ N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.08 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 531 (M+H)

492	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.32 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H)
493	Me O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H).

A mixture of Example 323 Title compound (10 mg) in methanol (1 mL) and 10% palladium on activated carbon (5 mg) was stirred under one atmosphere of hydrogen for 1.5 h. The reaction was filtered through a plug of Celite 545 and concentrated to afford 8 mg (87%) of Title compound as a white solid: LRMS (ESI) m/z 452 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 2.8 min.

A dichloromethane solution containing Example 494 compound (14 mg), acetic anhydride (0.020 mL) and pyridine (0.018 mL) was stirred for 1 hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (silica) to give Title compound as a pale yellow solid (10 mg, 65%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.2 \text{ min}$.

A.

10

5

To a solution of Example 335 compound B (180 mg, 0.42 mmol) in 7 M ammonia/methanol (5 mL) was added mercuric oxide (red, 900 mg, 0.42 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 35 min and then filtered through Celite AFA. The filter pad was rinsed with methanol (4 x 5 mL) and the combined filtrates were concentrated in vacuo to provide 170 mg of a yellow foam: HPLC (method A) t_R = 2.6 min.

B. Preparation of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-325 pyridine carboxylic acid. To a 2 °C slurry of dimethyl
2,5-pyridinedicarboxylate (50 g, 0.256 mol) in THF (700
mL) was added magnesium chloride (26.8 g, 0.282 mol).
After stirring for 15 min, dimethylamine (2 M in THF, 256

mL, 0.512 mol) was added dropwise over 40 min. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at 2 $^{\circ}$ C and then at room temperature for 1 h. To the mixture was added water (100 mL) and 1 N HCl (300 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 400 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 53 g (100%) of methyl 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3-pyridine carboxylate a pale yellow solid.

To a 5 °C mixture of methyl 6-

[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3-pyridine carboxylate (52.5 g,
 0.252 mol) and THF (390 mL) was added a solution of
 lithium hydroxide (trihydrate, 11.6 g, 0.277 mol) in
 water (60 mL) over 6 minutes. After stirring for 1 h, 2
 N HCl (145 mL) was added over a 15-min period. Toluene
(200 mL) was added and the organic solvents were removed
 in vacuo. The slurry was filtered, and the solids were
 washed with water (2 x 20 mL) and dried at 75 °C in vacuo
 to provide 47 g (96%) of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3 pyridine carboxylic acid.

20

C.

CONMe₂

To a solution of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3
pyridinecarboxylic acid, (75 mg, 0.39 mmol) in DMF

(0.9mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (63 mg, 0.39 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 min, the part A compound (106 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 4h and at 45°C for 19

h, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and transferred to a separatory funnel. The mixture was

washed with saturated NaHCO3, brine, and dried over MgSO4 to afford 175 mg of crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica gel, 15 mm dia column, 5% MeOH/CH2Cl2) afforded 115 mg (75%) of the title compound: HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.7 \text{ min; LRMS (ESI) m/z}$ 588 (M+H).

Alternate Synthesis Of The Title Compound

10 D.

25

To a 0 °C slurry of sodium hydroxide (82 g, 2 mol) in DMF (1.5 L) was added acetone oxime (125 g, 1.7 mol).

15 After stirring 45 min, 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (218 g, 1.55 mol) was added over 45 min. After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 h, the reaction was poured into cold brine (4.5 L). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2h. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with water (4 x 1.5 L) and dried to provide 300 g (99%) of 2-propanone O-(4-nitrophenyl)oxime.

To 2.5 L of ethanol was added acetyl chloride (490 g, 6.2 mol) over 1.5 h. The oxime was then added and the reaction was stirred at reflux for 2.5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and was then poured into ice water (2.5 L). After stirring for 1 h at room temperature and at 0 °C for 2 h, the precipitate was collected, washed and dried to provide 232 g (85%) of 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzofuran.

To a 35 °C mixture of 50 g of 2-methyl-5nitrobenzofuran, ethanol (250 mL), THF (250 mL) and wet
10% Pd/C (4 g) was added ammonium formate (53.4 g, 0.85
mol) over 50 min. After an additional 4 h, the reaction
was cooled to room temperature and filtered through
Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue
was taken up in methyl t-butyl ether (415 mL). This

mixture was filtered and a solution of oxalic acid (25.4 g) in methanol (80 mL) was added dropwise. The precipitate was stirred for 2 h, collected, washed with methanol/TBME and dried to provide 2-methyl-5-benzofuranamine oxalate.

E.

To a 0 °C solution of (3S)-aminohexahydro-2H-azapin-2-one (200 g, 1.56 mol) in 2 N NaOH (2 L) was added benzyl chloroformate (272 mL, 1.81 mol) over 2 h. After stirring 1 h at 0 °C and at room temperature for 1 h, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water (4 x 2 L), heptane (4 x 5 L) and dried to provide 396 g, 100%) of [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azapin-3yl]carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester.

To a -10 °C solution of [(3S)-hexahydro-2-oxo-1Hazapin-3-yl]carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester (1 kg, 3.8 20 mol) in THF (10 L) was added lithium hexamethyldisilamide (1 N in THF, 5 L). After 30 min, methyl bromoacetate (4.3 mol) was added. After 1 h, pyrrolidine (7.3 mol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Over 30 min, 2 N HCl (2 L) was added. 25 vacuo, 7.5 L of solvent was removed. Ethyl acetate (7.5 L) was added. The organic layer was washed with 2 N HCl. The combined aqueous layers were extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 \times 1.5 L) and 30 were then concentrated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate/heptane to provide 1.1 kg (75%) of 1-[((3S)-3-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl) acetyl] pyrrolidine.

To a 30 °C mixture of 1-[((3S)-3-

35 [(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-

1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (20 g, 54 mmol), ethanol (100 mL), THF (100 mL) and wet 10% Pd/C (4 g) was added ammonium formate (5.1 g, 81 mmol) over 45 min. After stirring for 3 h, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, taken up in TBME (150 mL) and filtered again. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide 12.3 g (95%) of (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine.

10

30

F.

15 To a 2 °C slurry of dimethyl 2,5
pyridinedicarboxylate (50 g, 0.256 mol) in THF (700 mL)

was added magnesium chloride (26.8 g, 0.282 mol). After

stirring for 15 min, dimethylamine (2 M in THF, 256 mL,

0.512 mol) was added dropwise over 40 min. The mixture

20 was stirred for 30 min at 2 °C and then at room

temperature for 1 h. To the mixture was added water (100 mL) and 1 N HCl (300 mL). The mixture was extracted with

ethyl acetate (4 x 400 mL). The combined organic layers

were dried (MgSO4) and concentrated in vacuo to provide

25 53 g (100%) of methyl 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3
pyridine carboxylate a pale yellow solid.

To a 5 °C mixture of the ester (52.5 g, 0.252 mol) and THF (390 mL) was added a solution of lithium hydroxide (trihydrate, 11.6 g, 0.277 mol) in water (60 mL) over 6 minutes. After stirring for 1 h, 2 N HCl (145 mL) was added over a 15-min period. Toluene (200 mL) was added and the organic solvents were removed in vacuo. The slurry was filtered, and the solids were washed with water (2 x 20 mL) and dried at 75 °C in vacuo to provide

47 g (96%) of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3-pyridine carboxylic acid.

To a 15 °C mixture of 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-G. 3-pyridine carboxylic acid (39.3 g, 0.202 mol), DMF (0.25 mL) and dichloromethane was added dropwise over 30 min oxalyl chloride (17.8 mL, 0.204 mol). The reaction was stirred for 15 min at 15 °C and 30 min at 20 °C. reaction was distilled at 30 °C under reduced pressure while acetone (800 mL) was added dropwise to keep the reaction volume constant. After 800 mL of distillate had been collected normal pressure was restored and the reaction was brought to 15 °C. Potassium thiocyanate was added to the reaction. The reaction was stirred at 20 °C for 2 h. To the reaction was added 2-methyl-5benzofuranamine oxalate (52.8 g, 0.223 mol). After stirring 2.5 h, the reaction was distilled at reduced pressure while water (800 mL) was added to keep the volume constant. To the reaction was added potassium carbonate (97.9 g, 0.708 mol) over 5 min. After stirring 20 10 min, the solid was collected by filtration, washed with water (2.4 L) and vacuum dried to provide 66.3 g (86%) of a green-brown solid. This material was suspended in DMF (660 mL) and heated to 82 °C to effect solution. After 30 min, water (130 mL) was added over a 25 30 min period. The reaction was slowly cooled to room temperature and then to 0 °C. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with methyl t-butyl ether (250 mL) and vacuum dried at 50 °C to provide 50.5 g (65%) of product. To a slurry of a portion of this material (10 30 g, 26.2 mmol), and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1Hazepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (6.88 g, 28.8 mmol) in THF (93 mL) was added triethylamine (16 mL, 115 mmol) and WSC (7.72 g, 40.3 mmol). The slurry was stirred for 15 h.

35 Ethyl acetate (500 mL)was added and the mixture was washed with 1 N HCl (73 mL). The organic layer was washed with sodium dihydrogenphosphate

(5% aqueous, 2 x 100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO4) and concentrated in vacuo to provide 15 g (98%) of Title compound as a grey solid.

5 <u>Examples 497 to 575</u>

Using the procedure described in Example 496, the following compounds were prepared in DMF or acetonitrile. In some cases, preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) was used to purify the products.

Example	Structure	Characterization
497	Me ₂ NOC N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 588
498	HAND OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 568 (M+H)
499	H Z O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 568 (M+H)

500	H H O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min
	N (N O	LCMS (ESI) m/z 582 (M+H)
	0=	
	N N	
501	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 588 (M+H)
	0	Joo (Mill)
	N N	
502	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.5 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)
	N N	
503	O' N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.4 min
		LCMS (ESI) m/z 564 (M+H)
·	N.	
	0 N	
504	H H O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 574(M+H)
	N	
	o N	

50)5	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.22 min LRMS (ESI) m/z
		CINCI	587 (M+H)
50	6	HAND ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.93 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 534 (M+H)
507	7	OH OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.44 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)
508		OH OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.44 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 532 (M+H)
509		H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.48 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 614 (M+H)

510		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.74 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 587 (M+H)
511		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.67 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H)
512	HI O NO O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.22 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 584 (M+H)
513	HZ O Z O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.61min LRMS (ESI) m/z 534 (M+H)

514	F O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.89 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 600 (M+H)
515	H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.52 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 589 (M+H)
516	THE STATE OF THE S	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.58 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 564 (M+H)
517	HE O S O S O S O S O S O S O S O S O S O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.57 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 576 (M+H)

518	S N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.96 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 580 (M+H)
519	HAND ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.05 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 578 (M+H)
520		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.11 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 588 (M+H)
521	HZ O Z O O Z O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.32 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)

522	HN HZ O NO N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.90 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H)
523	NH HZ O NO N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.20 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H)
524	N-NH HZ O NO N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.90 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)
525	NH THE THE THE THE THE THE THE THE THE TH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 601 (M+H)

	 .	PC 1/US00/02883
526	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 588 (M+H), t _R = 2.7 min.
527	N H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)
528		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)
529	H ₂ N S O N H O N O N O N O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 595 (M+H)
530		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 575 (M+H)

		1 C1/0500/02863
531	N H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 584 (M+H)
532	S O N H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 524 (M+H)
533		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 575 (M+H)
534	THE PART OF THE PA	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 581 (M+H)
535	F F O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 615 (M+H)

		PCT/US00/02883
536		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 630 (M+H)
537		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 563 (M+H)
538	DO NO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 576 (M+H)
539		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 606 (M+H)
540		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 590 (M+H)

541		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 575 (M+H)
542		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 617 (M+H)
543	ON THE STATE OF TH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 565 (M+H)
544		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 539 (M+H)
545		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 498 (M+H)
546	/ \. II + N / I	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 524 (M+H)

547		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 591 (M+H)
548	0=%=0 N H Z/// N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 550 (M+H)
549	O N H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
550		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 565 (M+H)
551	THE STATE OF THE S	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)
552	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _p = 3.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 565 (M+1)

553	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 623 (M+H)
554	Me O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H)
555	Me O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 512 (M+H)
556	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)
557	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 501 (M+H)

r	PC1/US00/02883
558	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
559	Me N O N O HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 536 (M+H)
560	Me N O N O HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 613 (M+H)
561	Me N O N O HPLC (method D) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
562	Me N N O N HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H)

563	Me O N O N O HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 2.9 \text{ min}$ $LRMS (ESI) \text{ m/z}$ 552 (M+H)
564	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
565	Me N N O HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 3.1 \text{ min}$ $LRMS (ESI) \text{ m/z}$ 508 (M+H)
566	Me O N O N HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 3.3 \text{ min}$ $LRMS (ESI) \text{ m/z}$ 522 (M+H)
567	Me N N O N HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)
568	Me N N O N HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 551 (M+H)

569	Me N N N L L R	PLC (method A) = 2.7 min MS (ESI) m/z 0 (M+H)
570	Me N N LRI	LC (method A) = 3.4 min MS (ESI) m/z 7 (M+H)
	S N O	
571	Me—NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN	LC (method A) = 3.3 min MS (ESI) m/z 7 (M+H)
572	Me N N LRM	C (method A) = 3.3 min IS (ESI) m/z (M+H)
	o o	
573	Me N N N LRM	C (method A) = 3.0 min S (ESI) m/z (M+H)
574	Me N N N T N T LRMS	C (method A) = 2.7 min S (ESI) m/z (M+H)
	Ö	

5

	575	Me O N O HPLC (method A) $t_{R} = 2.7 \text{ min}$ $LRMS (ESI) \text{ m/z}$ 506 (M+H)
L		

Examples 576 to 578

Using the procedures described in Examples 355 and 496, the following compounds were prepared

Example	Structure	characterization
576	HN O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
	O N	
577	HN NH N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 538 (M+H)
578	Ö H H NH O NO	

Example 579

To a solution of 1,4-Piperidinedicarboxylic acid, 1-(1,1-dimethylethyl) ester (0.57g, 2.48 mmol) in acetonitrile (7.0 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.37g, 2.29 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 h, Example 578 (0.76g, 1.91 mmol) was added. mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 hrs and concentrated. The residue was then dissolved in tetrahydrofuran(10 mL) and 2N aqueous lithium hydroxide was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room 10 temperature for 1 h and then extracted with ethyl The organic layers was washed saturated sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to provide 1.37 g of orange oil. Flash chromatography (silica, 6% methanol/ethyl acetate) provided Title 15 compound(0.55g, 47%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 609 (M+H); HPLC (Method D) $t_R = 3.0 \text{ min.}$

Example 580

20

To a solution of methyl 1-[(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-1H-Pyrazole-5-carboxylate (586 mg, 2.38 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added 2.5 M LiOH in water (5 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 10 hours,

the volume was reduced to 4 mL in vacuo which caused the precipitation of white solids. The pH was adjusted to 4 with acetic acid (ca. 2 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to provide part A compound (526 mg, 95%) as a white solid: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 233 (M+H), $t_{\rm R}$ = 3.0 min.

10 B.

To a solution of part A compound (46 mg, 0.20 mmol) in THF (0.4 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole 15 (33 mg, 0.20 mmol). After one hour, Example 496 part A compound (82 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 20 hours. At that point, methanol (1 mL) was added and the solvent removed in vacuo. Flash chromatography (silica, 25 mm dia column, 3% methanol/chloroform) of the residue provided a crude . 20 product which was further purified on a 2 g C-18 cartridge eluting with 80% methanol/water. This provided Title compound (38 mg, 30%) as an off-white foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 626 25 (M+H), $t_R = 3.8 min.$

Α.

O OH N-NBoc

5

To a suspension of 4-pyrazolecarboxylic acid (224 mg, 2.0 mmol) in chloroform (10 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (508 mg, 4.0 mmol), 4
10 dimethylaminopyridine (25 mg, 0.2 mmol), and Boc₂O (654 mg, 3.0 mmol) to produce a solution. After 15 hours, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (10 mL) and extracted with chloroform (3 x 10 mL). The combined chloroform extracts were dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 25 mm dia column, 20% methanol/chloroform) to yield part A compound(333 mg, 79%) as an oil: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 213 (M+H), t_R = 2.2 min.

20

В.

To a solution of part A compound (98 mg, 0.46 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) and the mixture stirred for one hour.

At that point, Example 496 part A compound (189 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred for 18 hours. Methanol (1 mL) was then added, the solvent removed in vacuo, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (silica, 30 mm dia column, 3.5% methanol/chloroform). This gave Title compound (83 mg, 30%) as a yellow foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 506 (M+H), $t_R = 2.3$ min.

10

Α.

15

20

To a solution of (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (239 mg, 1.0 mmol) in chloroform (2 mL) at room temperature was added 1,1'-carbonothioylbis-2(1H)-pyridinone (232 mg, 1.0 mmol). After 4 hours, the reaction mixture was placed directly on a silica column (30 mm dia.) and eluted with 0.5% methanol/chloroform to yield part A compound (236 mg, 84%) as a viscous oil: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 282 (M+H), $t_R = 2.0$ min.

25

В.

To a solution part A compound (230 mg, 0.82 mmol)

in chloroform (2 mL) was added 1,3-dihydrobenzo[c]thiophen-5-amine, 2,2-dioxide (150 mg, 0.82 mmol)
followed by DMF (1 mL). The slurry was heated at 50°C
for 20 hours to produce a clear solution. The solvent
was removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed
(silica, 40 mm dia column, 2% methanol/chloroform) to
yield crude product. Trituration with ether (5 x 2 mL)
provided part B compound (436 mg): LCMS (ESI, positive
ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 465 (M+H), t_R = 2.2
min.

15

Part B compound was transformed to Title compound using the methods described in Example 496 to yield (86 mg, 16%) of an oily yellow solid: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 624 (M+H), $t_R=2.7$ min.

To a solution of Example 496 compound A (42 mg, 0.10 mmol) in chloroform (0.3 mL) was added methyl isocyanate (6.44 mg, 0.11 mmol). After 17 hours, methanol (0.2 mL) was added and the product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 25 mm dia column, 10% methanol/chloroform) to yield Title compound (47 mg, 100%) as a yellow foam: LCMS (ESI, positive ion spectrum, HPLC method F), m/z 469 (M+H), t_R = 2.9 min.

Examples 584 and 585

Using the procedures described in Example 583, the following compounds were prepared.

Example	Structure	
DAMIDIC	Structure	Characterization
584	NH NN ON	LCMS (ESI, HPLC method F), m/z 531 (M+H), $t_R =$ 3.5 min.
585	Me O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.7 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)

A.

5

10

1-Methyl-3-(4-chlorophenyl)pyrazol-5-amine (2.1 g, 10 mmol) and thiophosgene (0.73 mL, 10 mmol) were dissolved in 45 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and 100 mL of ethyl acetate was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Chromatography (silica, chloroform) provided part A compound as a light yellow solid: (1.4 g, 57%).

15

A mixture of part A compound (50 mg, 0.20 mmol) and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-20 yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (48 mg, 0.20 mmol) were dissolved in 1 mL of acetonitrile. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 1 mL of DMF. Sodium cyanamide (13 mg, 0.20 mmol) and HgCl₂ (54 mg, 0.20 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The

mixture was diluted with 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with brine (2 X 20 mL) and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (C-18 reverse phase column; solvent A: 90:10

5 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA, solvent B: 10:90 H₂O:MeOH + 0.1% TFA) to give the Title compound (25 mg, 25%) as a white solid: HPLC (Method B) t_R = 4.4 min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 497 (M+H)

10

Example 587

Using the procedure described in Example 138, the following compound was prepared

Example	structure	characterization
587	H H O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 463 (M+H)

15

Α.

20

(3-Methylphenyl)isothiocyanate (1.1g, 7.5 mmol) and (S)-1-[(3-amino-hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepin-1-yl)acetyl]pyrrolidine (1.8 g, 7.5 mmol) were dissolved in 50 mL of acetonitrile. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and was then concentrated to give part A compound (2.9 g , 100%)

в.

10

15

To a solution of part A compound (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in 7 M ammonia/methanol (68 mL, 472 mmol) was added mercuric oxide (16 g, 75 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, filtered through celite and concentrated to give part B compound (2.5 g, 90%) as a yellow foam.

c.

20

25

To a solution of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (19 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 0.5 mL of acetonitrile was added 3-methoxybenzoic acid (20 mg, 0.13 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. A solution of part B compound (37 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 0.2 mL of acetonitrile was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for another 24

hours, and 0.5 mL of water was added. The mixture was loaded onto a C-18 cartridge (Varian mega bond Elut, 2 g, prewashed sequentially with 20 mL of acetonitrile and 20 mL of water.) The cartridge was eluted with 40 mL of 20% acetonitrile/water and twice with 10 mL-portions of acetonitrile. The product-containing fractions were concentrated to give the Title compound: (18 mg, 36%); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.4$ min; LCMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H).

10 Examples 589-633

Using the procedure described in Example 588, the following compounds were prepared

Example	structure	characterization
589	H N N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 476 (M+H)
590	HN ON O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 444 (M+H)
591	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 519 (M+H)

592	H H N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
593	H N N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
594	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.7 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)
595	H H N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)

596	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 506 (M+H)
597	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+H)
598	H H O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+H)
599	H H N O N O O S	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 482 (M+H)
600	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 482 (M+H)

601	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 511 (M+H)
602	H H N N O N O N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 484 (M+H)
603	H N N O N O O N O O N O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 467 (M+H)
604	H N N O N O N O N N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)
605	H H N O N O CI CI CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 544 (M+H)

606	H H N N O N O CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 544 (M+H)
607	H H O N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 512 (M+H)
608	H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 512 (M+H)
609	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 536 (M+H)
610	H N N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 536 (M+H)

	<u> </u>	
611	MeO O N O N	HPLC (Method A) t _R 3.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)
612	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 492 (M+H)
613	H H N/N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.5 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 460 (M+H)
614	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 535 (M+H)
615	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)

		FC1/0300/02883
616	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 526 (M+H)
617	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.5 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
618	H H O N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
619	H N N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.2 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 522 (M+H)

620	H H N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 482 (M+H)
621	H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 482 (M+H)
622	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 498 (M+H)
623	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R 2.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 498 (M+H)
624		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)

625	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 2.8 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 500 (M+H)
626	H H O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 483 (M+H)
627	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 510 (M+H)
628	H N N O N O CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 560 (M+H)
629	CI CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.6 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 560 (M+H)

630	H H N N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.9 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 528 (M+H)
631	H N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.1 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 528 (M+H)
632	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H)
633	H N O N O N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.4 min LCMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H)

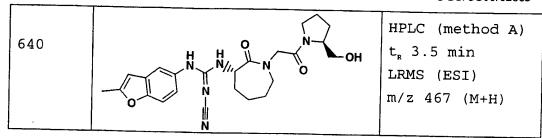
Example 634

To Example 260 part C compound (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and TFFH (45 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.0 mL) under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.017 mL, 0.13 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 5 min at which time 3-chlorophenylethanamine (40 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. Stirring was continued for 2 h. The reaction was added to an SCX cartridge (3 g, prewashed 4 x 10 mL with acetonitrile). The cartridge was eluted with acetonitrile (10 mL) and then with 50% acetonitrile/methanol (10 mL). Evaporation of product-containing fractions afforded the Title compound (37 mg, 55%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 521 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R 4.2 min.

Examples 635 to 640

Using the procedure described in Example 634 the following compounds were prepared. Some compounds required preparative HPLC purification (YMC Pack ODSA S5, 20 x 100mm, 20 mL/min, detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 10% MeOH/H₂O + 0.% TFA, B = 90% MeOH/H₂O + 0.1% TFA; 30% B to 100% B over 10 min and 100% B for 10 min.) after the SCX purification.

Example Structure Characterization HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 479 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)			
635 t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 479 (M+H) h	Example	Structure	Characterization
636 637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)			HPLC (method A)
636 HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)	635		t _R 4.1 min
636 637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) 638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) 638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) 639 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)		H H L	
636 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) 637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) 639 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)			
HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _k 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)		N N	
636 The property of the pro			
636 The property of the pro			HPLC (method A)
637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) 638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)	636		
637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) 638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)		o ,N-	,
637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) 638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)			
637 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)			
638 HN N HN O HN O HN O HN C HN C HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI)			
638 HN N HN O HN O HN O HN C HN C HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI)			
638 HN N HN O HN O HN O HN C HN C HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI)			
638 HN N HN O HN O HN O HN C HN C HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI)			HPLC (method A)
638 HN N HN HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)	637	\	·
638 HN N OH m/z 611 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)		O HN /-	1
638 HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)			
HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)			
639 HN HN LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H) HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)		N	
639 H H H N N O NH ₂ HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI) LRMS (ESI)	60.5	\prec	
639 H H N N N O O NH ₂ R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)	638		1
639 HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)		N N/I N	l i
639 HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)			m/z 491 (M+H)
639 HPLC (method A) t _R 3.3 min LRMS (ESI)		o ~	
639 $ \begin{array}{c c} H & H & N \\ N & N \\ N & N \end{array} $ LRMS (ESI)		N.	
639 $ \begin{array}{c c} H & H & N \\ N & N \\ N & N \end{array} $ LRMS (ESI)			UDIC (math = 3 7)
H H N/II N O O LRMS (ESI)	639	0 N—	1
		H H NN NH2	-"
' /			
(M+II)			m/Z 48U (M+H)
III N		ii N	



Example 641

5

To a solution of Example 260 part C compound (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and TFFH (45 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.0 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.017 mL, 0.13 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 20 min at 0°C at which time 10 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (21 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 2 h. The reaction was added to an SCX cartridge (3 g, prewashed 4 x 10 mL with acetonitrile). The cartridge was eluted with acetonitrile (10 mL) and then with 50%15 acetonitrile/methanol (10 mL). Evaporation of productcontaining fractions afforded the Title compound (17 mg, 29%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 449 (M+H); HPLC (Method D) $t_R = 3.6$ min.

20

Examples 642-740

Using the procedure described in Example 641 the following compounds were prepared. Some compounds required preparative HPLC purification (YMC Pack ODSA S5, 20 x 100mm, 20 mL/min, detection at 220 nm; solvent A = 10% MeOH/H₂O + 0.% TFA, B = 90% MeOH/H₂O + 0.1% TFA; 30% B

to 100% B over 10 min and 100% B for 10 min.) after SCX purification

Example	Structure	Characterization
642	H H N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H)
643	HAN ON O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)
644		HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 521 (M+H)
645		HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 559 (M+H)
646		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 583 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
647	TN N O O NH	HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 580 (M+H)
648	H H N O N O OH	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 467 (M+H)
649	H N N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 481 (M+H)
650		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 499 (M+H)
651	HAND CI	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 541 (M+H)
652		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 555 (M+H)

653		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 537 (M+H)
654	H H N O N O CI	HPLC (method A) t _R 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 507 (M+H)
655		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 549 (M+H)
656		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)
657		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 487 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
658		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 547 (M+H), t _R 3.4

659	HZ O N O N O NH2	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 566 (M+H), t _R 3.0 min
660		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 501 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
661		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 517 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
662	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 503 (M+H), t _R 3.2 min

·		
663		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 501 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
664		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 501 (M+H), t _R 3.7
665	THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 555 (M+H), t _R 4.0
666		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 561 (M+H), t _R 3.5 min
667	HAND ON OFF	LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 505 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min

668	H H N O CI	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 521 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
669	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 565 (M+H), t _R 3.8
670	HAND ON THE STATE OF THE STATE	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 505 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
671		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 501 (M+H), t _R 3.7
672		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 699 (M+H), t _R 4.2

673	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 505 (M+H), t _R 3.5 min
674		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 515 (M+H), t _R 3.9 min
675	H N O N O OH	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 533 (M+H), t _R 3.2 min
676		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 535 (M+H), t _R 3.8 min
677		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 547 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
678		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 531 (M+H), t _R 3.6

	·	
679		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 533 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
680		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 467 (M+H), t _R 3.1 min
681		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 543 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
682		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 467 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min

Γ		PCT/US00/02883
683		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 451 (M+H), t _R 3.4 min
684	OH NO	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 545 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
685		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 508 (M+H), t _R 3.0
686		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 610 (M+H), t _R 3.8
687		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 477 (M+H), t _R 3.4

		1 C1/0300/02863
688	H H N O N O CI	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 507 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
689		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 481 (M+H), t _R 3.8 min
690		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 524 (M+H), t _R 3.3 min
691		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 597 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
692	H H \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 550 (M+H), t, 3.4

693	HAN ON	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 491 (M+H), t _R 3.4 min
694		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 480 (M+H), t _R 2.9 min
695	HO NO	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 495 (M+H), t, 3.2 min
696		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 453 (M+H), t _R 3.5
697		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 547 (M+H)

698		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)
699		HPLC (method A) t _R 4.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 577 (M+H)
700	HZ ON F F F	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 LRMS (ESI) m/z 577 (M+H)
701		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.4 LRMS (ESI) m/z 473 (M+H)
702	HX Br	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 LRMS (ESI) m/z 551 (M+H)
703		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 LRMS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)

704	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 LRMS (ESI) m/z 551 (M+H)
705	H H H O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 LRMS (ESI) m/z 518 (M+H)
706	H H N O N O Br	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 LRMS (ESI) m/z 551 (M+H)
707	H H N O NO2	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.0 LRMS (ESI) m/z 518 (M+H)
708	HNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 LRMS (ESI) m/z 532 (M+H)
709		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 LRMS (ESI) m/z 501 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
710		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.4 LRMS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+H)
711	Me O NH NH O NH O CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.9 LRMS (ESI) m/z 541 (M+H)
712		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.5 LRMS (ESI) m/z 591 (M+H)
713		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.6 LRMS (ESI) m/z 547 (M+H)
714	HN O O F F F F	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 LRMS (ESI) m/z 557 (M+H)
715		HPLC (method D) t _R 3.2 LRMS (ESI) m/z 508 (M+H)
716	H N N O Br	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 LRMS (ESI) m/z 595 (M+H)

717	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 LRMS (ESI) m/z 546 (M+H)
718	H H N O N O CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.8 LRMS (ESI) m/z 521 (M+H)
719	H N O N O CI	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.7 LRMS (ESI) m/z 537 (M+H)
720	THE OPEN TO THE OP	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.5 LRMS (ESI) m/z 642 (M+H)
721		HPLC (method D) t _R 4.0 LRMS (ESI) m/z 555 (M+H)
722	HAN ON	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 LRMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H)

		FC1/USUU/U2883
723	H N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 LRMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H)
724	HN N O N O S=O ON NH	HPLC (method D) t _R 3.1 LRMS (ESI) m/z 594 (M+H)
725	HAND ON CI	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 541 (M+H), t _p 3.8
726		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 503 (M+H), t _p 3.5 min
727	CI CI	LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 541 (M+H), t _R 3.8 min
728		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 503 (M+H), t _e 3.4

729	CF ₃	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 541 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
730		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 487 (M+H), t _R 3.5 min
731		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 487 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
732	H H N CI CI CI	LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 555 (M+H), t _R 3.9 min
733		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 501 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
734		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 515 (M+H), t _R 3.9 min

735	H H N N O F3C	LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 555 (M+H), t _R 3.8 min
736	H H N O N O O	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 599 (M+H), t _R 3.7 min
737		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 551 (M+H), t _R 3.1 min
738	H H N N NO2	LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions F) m/z 546 (M+H), t _R 3.6 min
739		LC MS (ESI, pos ion, conditions F) m/z 537 (M+H), t _R 3.5 min
740		LC MS (ESI, posion, conditions) F) m/z 569 (M+H), t _R 4.0

5 A.

Benzylchloroformate (2.6 mL, 18 mmol) was added to a solution of t-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-1-

pyrrolidinecarboxylate (3.0 g, 15 mmol) and pyridine (1.4 mL, 18 mmol) in chloroform (30 mL) stirring at 0°C. After stirring at 0°C for 1 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane and water.

Washing the organic layer with water (2x) and drying over MgSO₄, afforded 6.1 g of crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica, 50 mm dia column, 40% ethyl acetate/hexane (2 L) and ethyl acetate (1 L)) afforded part A compound (3.45 g, 58%): 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 7.34 (m, 5 H), 5.21 (m, 1 H), 5.06 (s, 2 H),

20 4.21 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H).

WO 00/47207

PCT/US00/02883

В.

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.8 mL, 24 mmol) was added to a stirring solution of part A compound (0.80 g, 2.4 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 h, the reaction was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was co-evaporated twice with dichloromethane, and then with methanol and dichloromethane again. A methanol solution of this residue was then added to BIORAD resin (AG-W50 x 2, hydrogen form, 18 g, prewashed with 40 mL each of methanol, water, and 50% methanol/water). After washing the column with methanol (40 mL), the column was eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol to afford part B compound (0.46 g, 82%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 237 (M+H).

C.

20

25

To a mixture of Example 260 part C compound (0.24 g, 0.63 mmol) and TFFH (0.22 g, 0.83 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.9 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.083 mL, 0.63 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 20 min at 0°C at which time part B compound (0.30 g, 1.3 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 h, the reaction was

transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate and washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, and brine and dried over MgSO₄ to afford 0.66 g of crude product. Flash chromatography (silica, 25 mm dia column, 3% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (0.16 g, 42%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 602 (M+H); HPLC (Method D) $t_{\rm B} = 3.7$ min.

Example 742

10

A.

15

20

25

Sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (6.3 g, 40 mmol) was added to a stirring solution of Example 741 part A compound (2.7 g, 7.9 mmol) and triethylamine (13.2 mL, 95 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (29 mL) at 38°C. After stirring at 38°C for 35 min, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3 x 80 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (80 mL), water (80 mL) and brine (80 mL) and dried over MgSO₄ to afford 3.1 g of crude product after concentration. Flash chromatography (silica, 50 mm dia column, 30% ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded part A compound (1.6 g, 61%).

В.

Hydroxyamine (50% in water, 1.8 g, 28 mmol) was added to a solution of part A compound (0.50 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol. After stirring at 40°C for 30 min, the reaction was evaporated in vacuo and the residue transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate/1% KHSO4. Extraction with ethyl acetate (2 x), washing the combined organic layers with brine and drying over MgSO4 afforded crude product after concentration. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 25% ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded part B compound (0.52 g, 99%):

15 LC MS (ESI, HPLC conditions A) m/z = 350 (M+H), t_R = 3.4 min.

C.

20

This material was prepared from part B compound using the procedure described in Example 741.

D.

The title compound was prepared from part C compound and Example 260 part C compound using the procedure described in Example 741: HPLC (Method1) $t_R = 3.9 \text{ min}$; LRMS (ESI) m/z 615 (M+H)

Example 743

10

A.

15

Methoxyamine hydrochloride (0.25 g, 3.0 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 742 part A compound (0.50 g, 1.5 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (1M in water, 3.0 mL,

3.0 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL). After stirring at 40°C for 1 day, the reaction was evaporated in vacuo and the residue transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate/1% KHSO4. Extraction with ethyl acetate (2 x), washing the combined organic layers with brine and drying over MgSO4 afforded crude product after concentration. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 25% ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded part A compound (0.31 g, 57%): LC-MS (ESI, conditions F) m/z 364 (M+H), t_R = 3.6 min.

В.

15 This material was prepared from part A compound using the procedure described in Example 741.

C.

20

The title compound was prepared from part B compound and Example 260 part C compound using the procedure described in Example 741: HPLC (Method1) t_R = 4.1 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 629 (M+H)

25

5 To a mixture of Example 260 part C compound (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and TFFH (45 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.0 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.017 mL, 0.13 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at 0°C upon which time N-10 N-methyl-2-pyridineethanamine (35 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 3 h. The reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate and washed with water and saturated sodium bicarbonate and dried over MgSO, to afford crude product after 15 evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 5% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded Title compound (50 mg, 77%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_s = 2.8 \text{ min.}$

20 Example 745 to 759
Using the procedure described in Example 744 the following can be prepared.

Example	Structure	Characterization
745		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H)

746	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H)
747	HN HN O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 515 (M+H)
748		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 529 (M+H)
749		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 477 (M+H)
750	H H H O N O H OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)
751	HN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 491 (M+H)

		FC1/US00/02883
752	HO NO HO	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 607 (M+H)
753	H H N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 611 (M+H)
754	HAN OH OH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 503 (M+H)
755	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 502 (M+H)
756		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 515 (M+H)

757		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z
	H H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	527 (M+H)
	N N	HPLC (method A)
758		$t_R = 4.3 \text{ min}$ LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)

Example 760

5

Sulfuryl chloride (1.4 mL, 17.5 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-methoxy-benzenepropanamine (2.0 g, 12 mmol) in acetic acid (16 mL) which was maintained at <25°C with an ice bath when necessary. After stirring at room temperature for 15 min, the reaction was poured into

ether (80 mL). After 1 h at 4°C the solid which formed was collected by filtration to afford part A compound (1.4 g, 49%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 200 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_{\rm e}$ = 2.1 min.

5

В.

10 Sodium bicarbonate (1N in water, 10 mL, 10 mmol) was slowly added to a mixture of part A compound (1.1 g, 4.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (14 mL). Ethyl chloroformate (0.56 g, 0.50 mL, 5.2 mmol) was then added over 5 min. After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 15 min, the reaction mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane. Extraction with dichloromethane (60 mL) and drying over MgSO, afforded an intermediate after concentration in vacuo: 1.6 g; HPLC (method A) $t_s = 3.8 \text{ min}$). To a solution of this material 20 in tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added lithium aluminum hydride (1M in tetrahydrofuran, 5.2 mL, 5.2 mmol) and the mixture was heated to reflux. After refluxing for 2 h, the reaction was cooled and quenched by slowly adding water. After evaporation in vacuo, the residue was 25 transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x) and drying over MgSO, afforded part B compound (0.92 g, 89%) after concentration in vacuo: HPLC (method A) t. = 2.1 min.

30

C.

- To a solution of Example 260 part C compound (52 mg, 0.13 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) was added WSC (42 mg, 0.22 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 18 mg, 0.14 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 min, part B compound (30 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added.
- 10 After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x), and drying over MgSO4 afforded crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography
- (silica, 15 mm dia column, 2% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded Title compound (48 mg, 64%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 579 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 4.2$ min.

Examples 761 to 768

20 Using the procedure described in Example 760 the following can be prepared.

Example	Structure	Characterization
761	HZ N	HPLC (method A) t _r = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 494 (M+H)

		- FC1/USUU/U2863
762	HN NH N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 656 (M+H)
763	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 656 (M+H)
764	HAND ON THE SECOND	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 580 (M+H)
765		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 545 (M+H)
766	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 656 (M+H)

767	H H N N O Ph	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)
768	H H N O N O N ₃	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 492 (M+H)
769	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 492 (M+H)

5

10

To a solution of pyrazinecarboxylic acid, (36 mg, 0.29 mmol) in DMF (0.48 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (48 mg, 0.29 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 15 min, the Example 496 part A compound (100 mg, 0.24 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2h, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and transferred to a separatory funnel. The mixture was washed with water (3 x) and

dried over MgSO₄ which afforded crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica gel, 15 mm dia column, 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) afforded the Title compound (97 mg, 48%): LC-MS (ESI, conditions F) m/z 518 (M+H), $t_R=3.1$ min.

Examples 771 and 772

Using the procedure described in Example 770 the following can be prepared.

1	1	٦
1	۱	J

Example	Structure	Characterization
771	H H H N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 568 (M+H)
772	H H/N/N O NO O NO N	LRMS (ESI) m/z 575 (M+H)

5

Α.

To (3S)-3-[[(1,1-

10 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-azepine-1-acetic acid (0.50 g, 1.7 mmol) and TFFH (0.71 g, 2.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (13 mL) at ambient temperature was added triethylamine (0.29 mL, 2.0 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 20 min at which time 3-bromo-4-15 methoxybenzeneethanamine (0.80 g, 3.5 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/ 0.2 N sodium hydroxide. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x 20 mL) and drying over MgSO, afforded 20 1.9 g of crude product. Flash chromatography (silica, 25 mm dia column, 5% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded part A compound (0.78 g, 89%): LC MS (ESI, conditions F) m/z 500 (M+H), $t_R = 4.0 \text{ min.}$

В.

Part B compound was prepared from part A compound 5 using the procedure described in Example 741: LRMS (ESI) m/z 400 (M+H); HPLC (method A) $t_R = 2.6 \text{ min.}$

C.

10

15

Sodium hydride (13 mg, 0.53 mmol) was added to a suspension of 1,4-benzenedicarboxamide (60 mg, 0.37 mmol) in DMF (1.8 mL). To this mixture was added 2-methyl-5isothiocyanatobenzofuran (68 mg, 0.36 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at 60°C for 30 min. The heating bath was removed and part B compound (0.14 g, 0.35 mmol) and mercuric chloride (98 mg, 0.36 mmol) were added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 h, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. 20 Evaporation of the filtrate afforded crude product.

Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 2% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (60 mg, 23%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 717 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.9 min.

25

Example 774 to 792

The following compounds were prepared using the procedures described in Example 773.

	Example	Structure	Characterization
	774	H H N O N O CI CI CI	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 691 (M+H)
	775	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 668 (M+H)
	776	Me O N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+1)
7	777		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 517 (M+H)

		_
778		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)
779		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 609 (M+H)
780		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 624 (M+H)
781	N H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 531 (M+H)
782		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 616 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
783	S O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 537 (M+H)
784		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 538 (M+H)
785	O Z H O Z H O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 535 (M+H)
786	N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 548 (M+H)
787	Me H ₂ N N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 532 (M+1)

788	Me O NH ₂	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 532 (M+1)
789	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 533 (M+1)
790	Me O F O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 577 (M+H)
791	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 581 (M+1)
792	H ₂ N/// NH	

5 A.

Lithium hydroxide (1N in water, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 771 compound (59 mg, 0.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate/water. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 5, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to afford part A compound (39 mg, 69%); HPLC (method A) t_R = 4.0 min.

В.

To part A compound (39 mg, 0.07 mmol) and TFFH (29 mg, 0.11 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.53 mL) at ambient temperature under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.011 mL, 0.08 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at which time dimethylamine (2N in tetrahydrofuran, 0.04 mL, 0.08 mmol) was added. After 10 stirring at ambient temperature for 4 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate and washed with 5% KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, and brine and dried over MgSO. Concentration in vacuo and flash chromatography of the residue(silica, 15 mm dia column, 4% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound 15 (0.16 g, 42%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 588 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.9 \text{ min.}$

Examples 794 to 808

20 Using the methodology described in 793, the following compounds were prepared.

794 Me N N N N HPLC (method A) $t_R = 3.4 \text{ min.}$	Example	structure	characterization
0 LRMS (ESI) m/2 587 (M+1)		H H O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z

795	Me → N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 587 (M+H)
796		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 573 (M+H)
797	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 601 (M+H)
798	THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 599 (M+H)
99	AH SO SE	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 599 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
800		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 658 (M+H)
801	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 587 (M+H)
802	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 613 (M+H)
803		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 626 (M+H)
804		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 615 (M+H)
805		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 601 (M+H)

		1 01/0300/02883
806	N H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 601 (M+H)
807	F F N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 641 (M+H)
808	NH ₂ O NH ₂ O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 560 (M+H)

To a solution of Example 793 part A compound (0.15 g, 0.27 mmol) in DMF (0.44 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (44 mg, 0.27 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 15 min, methylamine (2 N in tetrahydrofuran, 0.27 mL, 0.54 mmol) was added. After

stirring at ambient temperature for 3 h, the reaction mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel with ethyl acetate/water. Extraction with ethyl acetate, washing with water (2 x), and drying over MgSO₄, afforded crude product after concentration in vacuo. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 3% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (100 mg, 67%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 4.2 \text{ min}$.

10

To a solution of Example 793 part A compound (0.15 g, 0.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added WSC 15 (84 mg, 0.27 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 37 mg, 0.27 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 min, propylamine (16 mg, 0.022 mL, 0.27 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with 20 dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x), and drying over Na2SO4 afforded crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 1.5% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (0.14 g, 88%): LRMS (ESI) 25 m/z 602 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 4.5$ min.

Example 811 to 826

Using the procedure described in Example 810 the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
811		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 614 (M+H)
812	O N N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 617 (M+H)
313	H H N O N O O N O O N O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 560 (M+H)

	·	
814	Me O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min. LRMS(ESI) m/z 632 (M+H)
815	HN O O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 574 (M+H)
816		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 659 (M+H)
817	ON NO N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 600 (M+H)
818		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 614 (M+H)

		PC1/US00/02883
819	H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 588 (M+H)
820	N H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 602 (M+H)
821	H Z H O Z O O Z O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 602 (M+H)
822	HN O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 600 (M+H)
823		HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 616 (M+H)

824	N N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 657 (M+H)
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
825		HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	589 (M+H)
826	S N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	646 (M+H)

To a solution of Example 553 compound (3.60g, 5.78 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml, 64.9 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to provide 2.93 g (97%) of Title compound as a

yellow solid: LRMS (ESI) m/z 523 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 2.1 \text{ min.}$

Example 828 to 830

Using the procedure described in Example 827, the following compounds were prepared. Sodium hydroxide was used for the neutralization in place of sodium bicarbonate.

Example	Structure	characterization
828	HN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 1.65 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)
829	Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)
830	Me O S NH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 527 (M+H)

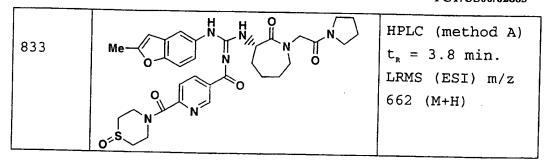
Example 831

m-Chloroperbenzoic acid (85%, 11 mg, 0.05 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 814 compound (32 mg, 0.05 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.0 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred at that temperature for 2 h. The reaction was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO3, saturated aqueous NaCl, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 0% to 5% methanol in methylene chloride) to give Title compound (16 mg, 48%) as a white solid: HPLC (method A) t_R = 4.1 min; LRMS (ESI) m/z 648 (M+1).

Example 832 and 833

Using the method described in Example Example 831, 20 the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
832	Me O N O N O N O O N O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min. LRMS (ESI) m/z 604 (M+H)



Example 834

A mixture of Example 767 compound (0.63 g, 1.3 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon in ethanol (12 mL) was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen at ambient temperature for 7.5 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite and the pad was rinsed with methanol. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to afford the Title compound (0.61 g, 100%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.0 min.

15

Example 835

Using the procedure described in Example 834 the following compound was prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
835	H H N O N O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 466 (M+H)

Example 836

N-Acetylimidazole (25 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 834 compound (93 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with

dichloromethane (2 x) and drying over MgSO4 afforded crude
product after concentration in vacuo. Flash
chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 5%
methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (70
mg, 69%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 508 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R =
15 3.7 min.

Example 837 and 838

Using the procedure described in Example 836 the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
837	H H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 508 (M+H)

Example 839

5

10

15

Methanesulfonyl chloride (25 mg, 0.017 mL, 0.22 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 843 compound (93 mg, 0.20 mmol) and triethylamine (30 mg, 0.042 mL, 0.30 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL) stirring at 0°C. After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x) and drying over MgSO₄ afforded crude product after concentration in vacuo. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 4% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (65 mg, 60%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 544 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.6$ min.

Examples 840-847

20

Using the procedure described in Example 839 the following compounds were prepared. In some cases methanol/ethyl acetate was used for chromatography.

Example structure characterizati	on
----------------------------------	----

		·
840	H H O NO NH S=O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 606 (M+H)
841	H H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 544 (M+H)
842	HAN ON	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.8 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 606 (M+H)
843	H H N O N O SEO O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 695 (M+H)
844	H H O N O NO	HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 757 (M+H)

845	Me N O N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 601 (M+H)
846		HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.3 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 587 (M+H)
847	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 663 (M+H)

Example 848

Trimethylsilylisocyanate (29 mg, 0.034 mL, 0.21 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 834 compound(93 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x) and drying over MgSO₄ afforded crude product after

concentration in vacuo. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 7% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (55 mg, 54%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) $t_{\rm k}$ = 3.6 min.

5

Example 849 to 852

Using the procedure described in Example 848 the following can be prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
849	H H O N O N-I NH O NH	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.4 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 509 (M+H)
850	H H N O N O H ₂ N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 660 (M+H)
851	Me O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.5 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 566 (M+H)
852	H H H O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 2.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 552 (M+H)

Example 853

5

10

15

To a solution of benzoic acid (20 mg, 0.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) was added WSC (51 mg, 0.26 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 22 mg, 0.16 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 min, Example 843 compound (0.81 g, 0.17 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x), and drying over MgSO4 afforded crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (silica, 15 mm dia column, 2% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded the Title compound (56 mg, 61%): LRMS (ESI) m/z 570 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 4.1 min.

20

Example 854 to 858

Using the procedure described in Example 853 the following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization
854	o N-	HPLC (method A)
034	H H H N O NH O	t _R = 3.2 min LRMS (ESI)
	N HN N	m/z 560 (M+H)
	N N	

855	H H O N O N O N O N O N O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 570 (M+H)
856	HN N HN N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.9 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 570 (M+H)
857	H H N O N O N O N O N O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 4.0 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 721 (M+H)
858	H H N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O N O	HPLC (method D) t _R = 3.6 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 722 (M+H)

Example 859

5

Α.

Part A compound was prepared from 1H-indene-5- amine using the procedures described in Example 335 parts A and B: LCMS (ESI, conditions F) m/z 413 (M+H), $t_{\rm R}$ = 2.9 min.

в.

15

Part B compound was prepared from part A compound using the procedure described in Example 496 part A: LC-MS (ESI, conditionsF) m/z 396 (M+H), $t_{\rm g}$ = 2.3 min.

C.

Title compound was prepared from part B compound

and 6-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid
using the prodedure as described in Example 769. The
crude reaction product was purified by preparative HPLC
(YMC Pack ODSA S5, 30 x 250mm, 25 mL/min; solvent A = 10%
MeOH/H₂O + 0.% TFA, B = 90% MeOH/H₂O + 0.1% TFA; 30% B to

10 100% B over 20 min and 100% B for 20 min.) The productcontaining fractions were evaporated after adding
saturated sodium bicarbonate (1 mL). The residue was
transferred to a separatory funnel with
water/dichloromethane. Extraction with dichloromethane

15 (2 x) and drying over MgSO₄ afforded Title compound: LRMS
(ESI) m/z 572 (M+H); HPLC (Method A) t_R = 4.4 min.

Examples 860 to 862

Using the procedure described in Example 859 the 20 following compounds were prepared.

Example	structure	characterization	

860	H H N O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.2 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 605 (M+H)
861	F ₃ C O N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	HPLC (method A) t _R = 4.7 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 602 (M+H)
862	S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HPLC (method A) t _R = 3.1 min LRMS (ESI) m/z 591 (M+H)

Example 863

5 A.

To a solution of (3S)-3-[[(1,1dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-Azepine-1-acetic acid (1.0 g, 3.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (28.0 10 mL) was added WSC (1.1 g, 5.9 mmol) and 1hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 0.50 g, 3.7 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 min, (2S)-2-(azidomethyl)pyrrolidine (0.49 g, 3.9 mmol) was added. 15 After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 h, the reaction was transferred to a separatory funnel with dichloromethane/water. Extraction with dichloromethane (2 x), and drying over MgSO₄ afforded crude product after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography 20 (silica, 25 mm dia column, 3% methanol/dichloromethane) afforded part A compound (1.4 g, 92%): HPLC (Method A) t_R = 3.7 min.

В.

Part B compound was prepared from part A compound using procedures described in Example 741: HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 1.4 \text{ min.}$

C.

10

Part C compound was prepared from part B compound and 2-methyl-5-isothiocyanatobenzofuran using the procedures described in Example 335 part B and Example 496 part A: HPLC (Method A) $t_R = 3.2 \text{ min.}$

15

D.

Part D compound was prepared from part C compound using the procedure described in Example 496 part C: HPLC (Method D) $t_R = 4.0$ min.

Ε.

Title compound was prepared from part D compound using the procedure described in Example 834: LC-MS 5 (ESI, conditions F) m/z 617 (M+H), $t_R = 3.3$ min.

In the formulas shown above, the bond such as

10

$$H_3C$$
 , CH_3 , the bond such as NH

represents an ethyl group, i.e. $NH-C_2H_5$, etc.

What is claimed is:

10

25

1. A compound having the formula

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and all stereoisomers thereof, and prodrugs thereof, wherein

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

Y is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, amino, -ORa, -SRa,

R¹, R², R⁴, R⁶, R⁸, and R⁹ are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkylcarbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl and heteroarylcarbonyl;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cyano, nitro, bydroxy, -OP -SP

R⁵, R^{5a}, and R⁷ are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl,

substituted alkynyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aryl,
cycloheteroalkyl,

5

10

20

25

R¹⁰ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl-carbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl,

or when R' is hydrogen and R' and R' are on adjacent carbons they join to complete a cycloalkyl or phenyl ring;

R_a and R_b are the same or different and are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl-carbonyl, cycloheteroalkylcarbonyl, beteroarylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl and dialkylaminocarbonyl;

 R_{c} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroaryl,

and wherein R^1 and R^2 , and/or R^3 and R^4 and/or R_a and R_b can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a cycloheteroalkyl ring or a heteroaryl ring;

5 R³ and Y can be taken together to form a heteroaryl ring;

 \mathbb{R}^3 or \mathbb{R}^4 or Y can form a ring with \mathbb{R}^6 which can be a cycloheteroalkyl or a heteroaryl ring; and

 $$\rm R^5$ and $\rm R^{5a}$ can be taken together to the carbon to 10~ which they are attached to form a cycloalkyl ring, a heteroaryl ring or a cycloheteroalkyl ring; and

where one or more of \mathbb{R}^3 , \mathbb{R}^4 or \mathbb{R}^6 are H, then double bond isomers which may be formed.

15 2. A compound of Claim 1 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

n is an integer from 1 to 4;

 R^1 and R^2 are the same or different and are selected from alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl,

20 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, and cycloheteroalkyl or R^1 and R^2 taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a cycloheteroalkyl ring;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or 25 cycloheteroalkyl;

Y is cyano, nitro, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl,

 R_a and R_b are the same or different and are hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl;

 $R^4,\ R^5,\ R^{5a},\ R^6,\ R^7,\ R^8,\ R^9$ and R^{10} are each hydrogen; and

the configuration at the chiral center is S- (as judged where R^7 is hydrogen).

3. A compound of Claim 2 including a

5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

n is 3 or 4;

R¹ and R² taken together with nitrogen to which they are attached complete a pyrrolidyl, substituted pyrrolidyl, or pyrrolidyl having a fused cycloalkyl ring;

10 R^3 is aryl;

$$-so_2 - Ra \begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ -C - N \\ R_b \end{array} or \begin{array}{c} -so_2 - N \\ R_b \end{array} ;$$

 $\rm R_a$ and $\rm R_b$ are the same or different and are hydrogen, alkyl, aminocarbonyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or cycloheteroalkyl;

 R^4 , R^5 , R^{5a} , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are each hydrogen; and

the configuration at the chiral center is S- (as 20 judged where R, is hydrogen).

4. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein: n is 3.

25

5. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

 ${\ensuremath{R}}^{3}$ is a substituted benzofuranyl ring.

6. A compound of Claim 5 wherein:

$$R^3$$
 is H_3C

7. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{R^{1}}}$ and $\mbox{\ensuremath{R^{2}}}$ taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached are

8. A compound of Claim 7 wherein:

 R^1 and R^2 taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached are

- 9. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
 Y is cyano.
- 10. A compound of Claim 3 including a
 25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
 Y is a heteroaryl ring selected from

$$R_{40}$$
 and R_{40} and R_{40} ; and

30 R_{40} is hydrogen or $H_1C-NH-C(0)-$.

11. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

R_a is heteroaryl, aryl or cycloheteroaryl.

12. A compound of Claim 11 wherein:

$$R_a$$
 is $C(0)-N(CH_3)_2$

$$C(0)-NH_2$$
 $C(0)-NH-CH_3$

$$N$$
 $C(0)N(CH_3)$

15 C(0) -NH-CH₂CF₃,

$$C(0)$$
—NH-CH₂-C(0)N(CH₃)₂

$$C (O) N (CH_3)_2$$

$$C (O) -NH - CH_3$$

$$N (CH_3)_2$$

$$N - C (O) CH_3$$

$$N - N - N - N$$

$$N - N$$

$$N - N - N$$

$$N - N$$

13. A compound of Claim 12 wherein: R_a is

$$C(O) - N(CH_3)_2$$
.

14. A compound of Claim 3 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein: Y is SO_2NH_2 or SO_2-CH_3 .

5 15. A compound of Claim 1 including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the formula:

$$\mathsf{Me} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{H} \\ \mathsf{N} \\ \mathsf{N} \\ \mathsf{CN} \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{N} \\ \mathsf{N} \\$$

$$Me \xrightarrow{H} H \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} Me \xrightarrow{N} H \xrightarrow{N} H \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} Me$$

$$Me \xrightarrow{N} H \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} Me$$

$$Me \xrightarrow{N} Me \xrightarrow{N} Me$$

$$Me \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N N \xrightarrow{N} N$$

N COPh

16. The compound of Claim 1 of the formula

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as defined in Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefor.

18. A method for preventing or treating cardiovascular diseases associated with thromboses, which comprises administering to a mammalian species in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

10

15

- 19. A method for preventing or treating thromboses, coronary artery disease or cerebrovascular disease, which comprises administering to a mammalian species in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.
- 20. A pharmaceutical combination comprising a
 Factor Xa inhibiting compound as defined in Claim 1 and a
 prothrombolytic agent, a thrombin inhibitor, a platelet
 20 aggregation inhibitor, a PAI-1 inhibitor, a thromboxane
 receptor antagonist, a prostacyclin mimetic, a
 phosphodiesterase inhibitor, a fibrinogen antagonist, a
 thromboxane receptor antagonist, thromboxane synthase
 inhibitor, a serotonin-2-receptor antagonist, aspirin, a
 25 hypolipodemic agent, an antihypertensive agent, or a PDE
 inhibitor in combination with aspirin, a thromboxane
 receptor antagonist, a thromboxane synthase inhibitor, a
 serotonin-2-receptor antagonist or a platelet aggregation
 inhibitor.

30

21. The combination as defined in Claim 19 comprising the Factor Xa inhibiting compound and streptokinase, releplase, activase, lanoteplase, urokinase, prourokinase, ASPAC, animal salivary gland plasminogen activators, warfarin, clopidogrel, aspirin, ticlopidine, ifetroban, XR-330, T-686, BMS-234101,

dipyridamole, cilostazol, picotamide or ketanserin or combinations of two or more thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application N .

PCT/US00/02883

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(7) : A61K 31/40, 31/4015, 31/4412; A61P 7/00, 9/00; C07D 401/06, 403/06			
US CL : 540/523, 524; 546/208; 548/524; 514/212.08, 326, 422			
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED			
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)			
U.S. : 540/523, 524; 546/208; 548/524; 514/212.08, 326, 422			
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched			
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) CAS ONLINE			
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where		Relevant to claim No.
A US	S 5,618,811 A (LOWE, III) 08 April 1997 (08.	04.1997), see entire document.	1-21
A US	US 5,484,917 A (LOWE, III) 16 January 1996 (16.01.1996), see entire document.		1-21
1			
	·		
!			
			·
İ			
J]
1	•		
1			
}			
1	•		
j			
			1
Further doc	uments are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent family annex.	
 Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date 		"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the	
		principle or theory underlying the in	vention
		"X" document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cann	e claimed invention cannot be dered to involve an inventive step
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as			
specified)	one with the angular transfer of order phacies leaves (12	considered to involve an inventive st	ep when the document is
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		combined with one or more other so being obvious to a person skilled in t	ch documents, such combination
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		"&" document member of the same paten	
Date of the actual completion of the international search		Date of mailing of the international se	asoly genort
, in the second		19 JUL 7	2000 to 1
30 May 2000 (30.05.2000) Name and mailing address of the ISA/US		Authorized officer	OYCE BRUGERS
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks		PAR	ALEGAL SPECIALIST
Box PCT Washington	, D.C. 20231	Bruck Kitle	HEMICAL MATRIX,
		Telephone No. 703-308-1235	pp for